

歡迎使用

諾基亞 Nseries 流動電話



請注意，此處所顯示的手機螢幕並不一定是預設的螢幕設定。

1. 有效像素為 1600x1200 像素

CE 434

一致性聲明

本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品 RM-67 符合下列說明委員會 (Council Directive) 的規定：1999/5/EC。一致性聲明的副本可於 http://www.nokia.com./phones/declaration_of_conformity/

Copyright © 2006 Nokia。版權所有。

未取得 Nokia 的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件部份或全部內容。

Nokia、Nokia Connecting People、Pop-Port 及 Visual Radio 是 Nokia Corporation 的商標或註冊商標。本文所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或註冊商標。

Nokia tune 是 Nokia Corporation 的聲音標誌。

symbian

本產品包括由 Symbian Software Ltd (c) 1998-200(6) 許可的軟件。Symbian 及 Symbian OS 是 Symbian Ltd. 的商標。



Java
POWERED

Java™ 及所有基於 Java 的商標是 Sun Microsystems, Inc 的商標或註冊商標。

Stac ®、LZS ®、© 1996, Stac, Inc., ©1994-1996 Microsoft Corporation。包括以下一個或多個美國專利：專利號 4701745、5016009、5126739、5146221 及 5414425。其他正在申請的專利。

Hi/fn ®、LZS ®、©1988-98, Hi/fn。包括以下一個或多個美國專利：專利號 4701745、5016009、5126739、5146221 及 5414425。其他專利正在申請。

本產品內的部份軟件版權屬 © Copyright ANT Ltd. 1998。保留所有權利。美國專利號 5818437 及其他正在申請的專利。T9 文字輸入軟件 Copyright (C) 1997-2006。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。

本產品在 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合牌照下領有牌照，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，以這些資料只作個

人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。其他有關促銷、組織內部及商業性使用的資料，請從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲取。請瀏覽 <<http://www.mpegla.com>> 網站。

Nokia 奉行持續研發的政策。Nokia 保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接損失，Nokia 恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除適用的法律要求外，有關本文件內容的正確性及可靠性，包括但不限於對特殊目的的適銷性及適用性均不提供任何明示或默示的保證。Nokia 保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。如需最新的產品資料，請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk。具體產品的供應情況可能因地區而有所不同。請向距您最近的 Nokia 經銷商查詢。

此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止一切與法律抵觸的改動。

9242603

第 1 版 繁體中文 (香港)

目錄

安全規定	7	相機螢幕	17
Nokia N71	10	拍攝圖片	17
設定	10	相機設定	18
傳輸內容	10	拍攝延時相片	19
重要指示符號	11	自我拍攝 — 自動計時器	19
鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)	11	相機設定	20
音量及揚聲器控制	12	修改圖像	20
時鐘	12	拍攝高質素相片的秘訣	21
時鐘設定	12	圖片質素	21
世界時鐘	13	背景	21
找尋項目	13	景深	21
記憶卡工具	13	光線條件	21
格式化記憶卡	13	短片錄製螢幕	22
取出記憶卡	14	錄製短片	22
檔案管理	14	短片錄製設定	23
檢視記憶體消耗情況	14	短片設定	23
記憶體不足 — 可用記憶體	14	多媒體資料	25
有用的捷徑	15	檢視圖像及短片	25
多媒體鍵	15	修改短片	26
說明	16	幻燈片	28
教學課程	16	簡報	28
相機	17	相簿	28
		圖像列印	28

打印機選擇.....	28
列印預覽.....	29
列印設定.....	29

媒體應用程式..... 30

RealPlayer.....	30
播放短片或音效檔.....	30
空中傳送串流內容.....	30
接收 RealPlayer 設定.....	31
自拍剪接.....	31
製作快速 muvee.....	32
自製 muvee.....	32

文字輸入..... 33

輸入法指示符號.....	33
預設輸入法.....	33
切換輸入法.....	33
筆劃輸入法.....	33
使用筆劃輸入法.....	34
筆劃輸入法示範：輸入你好.....	34
在中文輸入模式下插入特殊字元及標點符號.....	35
傳統英文輸入法.....	35
智慧預測型英文輸入法.....	35
智慧預測型英文輸入法秘訣.....	36
輸入組合詞彙.....	36
關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法.....	36
複製文字.....	36

訊息..... 38

編寫及傳送訊息.....	39
接收多媒體訊息及電郵設定.....	40
收件匣 — 接收訊息.....	40
多媒體訊息.....	41
數據及設定.....	41
服務訊息.....	41
郵箱.....	42
開啓郵箱.....	42
擷取電郵訊息.....	42
刪除電郵訊息.....	43
中斷與郵箱的連接.....	43
檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息.....	43
訊息設定.....	43
短訊.....	44
多媒體訊息.....	44
電郵.....	45
服務訊息.....	46
訊息廣播.....	46
其他設定.....	47

撥打電話..... 48

語音通話.....	48
撥打會議通話.....	48
單鍵撥號.....	49
語音撥號.....	49
視像通話（網絡服務）.....	50
視像分享（網絡服務）.....	51

視像分享要求	51
設定	51
分享視像	52
接受邀請	53
接聽或拒絕來電	53
接聽或拒絕視像通話	53
來電等候 (網絡服務)	54
語音通話期間的選項	54
視像通話期間的選項	54
通訊記錄	54
最近通話	54
通話計時	55
分組數據	55
監視所有通訊事件	55

通訊錄 (電話簿)

儲存姓名及電話號碼	57
預設號碼及地址	57
複製聯絡人	58
SIM 電話簿及服務	58
為聯絡人加入鈴聲	58
建立聯絡人分組	59
移除分組中的成員	59

服務

服務接入點	60
書籤檢視	60
連接安全	61

瀏覽	61
下載及購買項目	62
中斷連線	62
清空快取記憶	62
服務設定	62

日曆

建立日曆項目	64
日曆檢視	64
管理日曆項目	65
日曆設定	65
農曆	65

我的軟件

音樂播放機	66
加入音樂	66
播放音樂	66
視覺收音機 (網絡服務)	67
收聽收音機	68
檢視視覺內容	68
已儲存電台	69
設定	69
聊天室 (網絡服務)	69
接收聊天室設定	69
連接至聊天室伺服器	70
修改聊天室設定	70
找尋聊天室群組及用戶	70
加入聊天室群組	70

聊天室	70
檢視及開始會談	71
聊天室聯絡人	71
聊天室伺服器設定	71
捷徑 — 新增捷徑	72
遊戲	72

電子秘書 73

計算機	73
換算器	73
設定基本貨幣及匯率	73
備註	73
錄音機	74
漢英雙向詞典	74
輸入中文字元或英文詞彙找尋	74
選擇項目	74
檢視翻譯	74
返回至字典中的找尋狀態	75

個人化您的手機 76

操作模式 — 設定鈴聲	76
離線操作模式	77
更改您裝置的外觀	77
捷徑顯示模式	77

數據連線 79

藍芽連接	79
設定	79

傳送數據	80
配對裝置	81
接收數據	81
關閉藍芽連接	81
紅外線連接	82
傳輸線	82
個人電腦連接	82
將手機用作數據機	82
連接管理	83
數據連接	83
同步處理	83
同步處理數據	83
裝置管理	83
伺服器操作模式設定	84

工具 85

設定	85
手機設定	85
通話設定	86
連接	87
日期和時間	89
安全性	89
來電轉接	91
通話限制	91
網絡	91
增強配套設定	92
語音指令	92
程式管理	93

安裝應用程式及軟件	93
移除應用程式及軟件	94
設定	94
啓動密鑰	95
疑難排解	96
問題與解答	96
電池資料	99
充電與放電	99
Nokia 原廠增強配套	100
電池	101
Nokia 無線耳機 HS-26W	101
Nokia 無線耳機 HS-36W	102
Nokia 萬用型固定夾 CR-39	102
維護與保養	103
附加安全資訊	104
有限保證	107
索引	108

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用原則。違反這些準則可能會引起危險或觸犯法律。詳情請閱讀完整的「用戶指南」。



安全規定 當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開啓裝置。



行車安全第一 請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



干擾 所有無線裝置都可能受到干擾，影響效能。



在醫院內請關機 請遵守所有規定。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



在飛機上請關機 請遵守所有規定。無線裝置會在飛機內造成干擾。



加油時請關機 請勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化工原料附近使用手機。



位處爆破作業附近時請關機 請遵守所有規定。進行爆破工程時，請不要使用裝置。



正確使用 請按產品說明書所述，以正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



合格的服務 僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修手機。



增強配套及電池 請僅使用經認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



防水性 您的手機不防水。請保持其乾燥。



備份資料 請記住為儲存於您裝置內的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。



與其他裝置相連 在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其使用指南，獲取詳細的安全指示。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



緊急電話 確保裝置的手機功能已開啓，且裝置位於服務範圍內。僅當處於翻蓋開啓模式下時，鍵盤才會啓動。視乎需要按 **↵** 數次以清除螢幕，並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按 **↵**。告知您所在的位置。因此要在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

關於本手機

本手冊所敘述的無線裝置適用於 EGSM 900、1800 以及 1900 與 UMTS 2100 網絡。有關網絡的詳情，請與服務供應商聯絡。

使用本手機的功能時，請遵守一切法律並尊重他人的隱私及合法權利。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的隱私權與合法權利。

 **警告：**要使用本手機的任一功能 (鬧鐘功能除外)，手機必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本手機中很多功能的可用性要視乎無線網絡的特點而定。這些網絡服務也許並不適用於所有網絡，在使用網絡服務前您可能需要向服務供應商作出特別申請。服務供應商可能會向您提供有關使用方法及收費情況的更多說明。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能並不支援所有受語言影響的字元和服務。在本指南中網絡功能用 (網絡服務) 標記。

1. 充電器的具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。例如：ACP-12 充電器的具體型號可以為 ACP-12C、ACP-12E、ACP-12X 等。

服務供應商可能會關閉或停用手機中的某些功能。這樣，這些功能將不會在手機功能表中顯示。您的手機亦可能已經過專門配置。此配置可能涉及對功能表名稱、功能表順序及圖示的更改。如欲獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協定上運行的 WAP 2.0 協定 (HTTP 及 SSL)。此裝置的部份功能，例如多媒體訊息、瀏覽、電郵及使用瀏覽器或透過多媒體訊息下載的內容，均要求網絡支援這些技術。

如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的可用性及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。SIM 卡供應商可能是服務供應商、網絡營運商或其他經銷商。

增強配套、電池及充電器

移除電池前務必關機並取下充電器。

在使用充電器為本裝置充電之前，請先檢查充電器的型號¹。本裝置適用的充電器有 DC-4、AC-3 及 AC-4；若使用充電器轉接器 CA-44，則可使用的充電器有 AC-1、ACP-7、ACP-8、ACP-9、ACP-12、LCH-8、LCH-9 或 LCH-12。

本裝置適用的電池為 BL-5C 電池。



警告：僅使用經 Nokia 許可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。擅自使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令手機的保證或擔保無效，甚至造成危險。

如要獲取已獲認可增強配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。斷開任何增強配套的電源線時，請握住插頭拔出，而不要拉電線。

Nokia N71

型號：Nokia N71-1

以下簡稱為 Nokia N71。

設定

Nokia N71 手機通常備有自動配置的多媒體訊息、GPRS、串流及移動互聯網設定，這些設定根據服務供應商或網絡營運商資料而定。服務供應商可能已在您的手機中安裝了一些設定，或者您可以特殊短訊方式從服務供應商處接收這些設定。



傳輸內容

您可以使用藍芽連接或紅外線將兼容 Nokia 裝置中的內容 (例如通訊錄) 傳輸到您的 Nokia N71 手機上。可以傳輸的內容類型視乎手機型號而定。如果其他裝置支援同步處理功能，您亦可以對其他裝置及您的 Nokia N71 進行同步處理。

您可以將 SIM 卡插入其他裝置中。當 Nokia N71 手機在未插入 SIM 卡的情形下開機時，會自動啟動離線操作模式。

傳輸內容

- 1 首次使用該應用程式時，按 ，然後選擇 **工具** > **傳輸**。如果您之前使用過該應用程式並希望開始傳輸新內容，請選擇 **傳輸資料**。
在資料檢視中，選擇 **繼續**。
- 2 選擇您是否希望使用藍芽連接或紅外線傳輸數據。兩個裝置均需支援所選擇的連接類型。
- 3 如果選擇藍芽連接找尋手機，選擇 **繼續**。其他裝置的顯示模式必須設定為開。從清單中選擇另一方裝置。手機會要求您在 Nokia N71 手機中輸入密碼。輸入密碼 (1 – 16 位數)，然後選擇 **確定**。在另一方裝置上輸入相同的密碼，然後選擇 **確定**。兩個裝置便立即配對。請參閱「配對裝置」，刊於第 81 頁。
對於部份手機型號，**傳輸** 應用程式會以訊息方式傳送至另一方裝置。要在另一方裝置上安裝 **傳輸** 應用程式，打開訊息，然後遵循螢幕上的說明操作。
如果選擇紅外線連接，請連接這兩個裝置。請參閱「紅外線連接」，刊於第 82 頁。
- 4 從 Nokia N71 手機選擇您想要從另一方裝置複製的內容。

會將內容從另一方裝置的記憶體及兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入) 複製至 Nokia N71 手機及兼容記憶卡 (如

果已插入) 中的相應位置。複製時間視乎要傳送的數據量而定。您可以取消複製過程，並稍後繼續。

如果其他裝置支援同步處理功能，您便可以同時保持兩個裝置中的數據為最新狀態。要使用兼容 Nokia 裝置開始同步處理，選擇**手機**，捲動至該裝置，然後選擇**選項** > **同步處理**。請遵從螢幕上的指示說明操作。

重要指示符號

 裝置正在 GSM 網絡中使用。

3G 表示手機正處於 UMTS 網絡中 (網絡服務)。

 在您的**訊息**下的**收件匣**資料夾中有一個或多個未讀訊息。

 表示遠端信箱中收到了新電郵。

 **送件匣**資料夾中有等候傳送的訊息。

 您有未接來電。

 顯示**鈴聲類型**是否設定為**無聲**，以及**訊息提示聲**、**聊天室提示聲**與**電郵提示聲**是否設定為**關**。

 手機鍵盤處於鎖定狀態。

 響鬧處於開啓狀態。

2 正在使用第二個電話號碼 (網絡服務)。

 所有來電均被轉接至另一個號碼。如果您有兩個電話號碼 (網絡服務)，第一個電話號碼的指示符號為 **1**，第二個的指示符號為 **2**。

 耳機已與裝置連接。

 耳機的藍芽連接已斷開。

 迴路裝置已連接至裝置。

 **聽障通訊器**已連接至裝置。

D 當前有一個數據通話。

 GPRS 或 EDGE 分組數據連接可用。

 已啓動 GPRS 或 EDGE 分組數據連接。

 GPRS 或 EDGE 分組數據連接被保留。

 UMTS 分組數據連接可用。

 已啓動 UMTS 分組數據連接。

 UMTS 分組數據連接被保留。

 已啓動藍芽連接。

 正在使用藍芽連接傳輸數據。

 已啓動 USB 連接。

 已啓動紅外線連接。如果該指示符號不斷閃爍，表示手機正嘗試連接另一方裝置或連接已斷開。

鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)

使用鍵盤鎖可防止按鍵被意外地按下。

要鎖定鍵盤，在待機模式下，按 ，然後按 *。當按鍵處於鎖定狀態時，螢幕上會顯示 。

要在翻蓋開啓模式下解鎖鍵盤，按 ，然後按 *。

要鎖定鍵盤，在翻蓋開啟模式下按電源鍵，然後選擇**鎖定鍵盤鎖**。

要鎖定鍵盤，在翻蓋閉闔模式下按電源鍵兩次以選擇**鎖定鍵盤鎖**，然後按翻蓋鍵。

鍵盤鎖定时，仍可以撥打已編入手機內的官方緊急號碼。

在鍵盤處於鎖定狀態時，要打開螢幕燈，按電源鍵。

音量及揚聲器控制

要在您通話過程中或聆聽音樂時增大或降低音量，按  或 。



內置揚聲器可讓您在短距離處通話，而無需將手機置於耳邊。

 **警告：**使用揚聲器時請勿將手機置於耳邊，因為聲音可能會非常大。

要在通話過程中使用揚聲器，選擇**選項** > **啟動揚聲器**。

要關閉揚聲器，選擇**選項** > **啟動手機聽筒**。



時鐘

 **秘訣！**要在翻蓋閉闔模式下檢視時間及日期，按住翻蓋鍵。

按 ，然後選擇**時鐘**。要設定新的響鬧，選擇**選項** > **設定響鬧**。當響鬧啟動時，會顯示 。

要關閉響鬧，選擇**停止**，或者要停止響鬧 5 分鐘，選擇**重響**。

如果手機在處於關機狀態下時到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動並且開始發出響鬧聲。如果選擇**停止**，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以進行通話。選擇**否**關閉裝置，或選擇**是**撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇**是**。

要取消響鬧，選擇**時鐘** > **選項** > **取消響鬧**。

時鐘設定

要更改時鐘設定，選擇**時鐘** > **選項** > **設定**。

要更改時間或日期，選擇**時間**或**日期**。

要更改待機模式下的時鐘顯示，選擇**時鐘類型** > **行針時鐘**或**跳字時鐘**。

要允許流動電話網絡更新您手機的時間、日期及時區資料(網絡服務)，選擇**網絡系統時間** > **自動更新**。

要更改響鬧鈴聲，選擇**時鐘響鬧鈴聲**。

世界時鐘

要開啓世界時鐘檢視，開啓**時鐘**，然後按 。您可以在世界時鐘檢視中檢視不同城市的時間。

要增加城市至清單，選擇**選項** > **加入城市**。最多可在清單中加入 15 個城市。

要設定您目前所在的城市，捲動至某個城市，然後選擇**選項** > **目前所在城市**。城市在時鐘主檢視中顯示，您裝置內的時間亦會根據所選擇的城市而更改。檢查時間是否正確及是否與您的時區相符。

找尋項目

當找尋欄位在應用程式中可用時，您可以使用找尋欄位找尋名稱、檔案、資料夾或捷徑。

- 1 要找尋項目，請在找尋欄位中輸入文字。裝置會立即開始找尋，並篩選與您輸入的文字相符的項目。輸入的文字越多，找尋的結果就越準確。輸入文字時，請使用「文字輸入」，刊於第 33 頁。當前的輸入法指示符號會顯示在找尋欄位中放大鏡圖示的旁邊。
- 2 找到需要的項目後，按  開啓該項目。



記憶卡工具

請僅使用已獲 Nokia 認可、用於本裝置的 miniSD 卡。Nokia 使用已獲認可的業界記憶卡標準，但並非所有其他品牌的記憶卡均可與本裝置配合使用或與本裝置兼容。

按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **記憶卡**。兼容記憶卡可以作為額外的儲存空間使用，並用於備份手機記憶體中的資料。



要從您手機的記憶體中備份資料至記憶卡，選擇**選項** > **備份本機記憶體**。

要從記憶卡中恢復資料至手機記憶體，選擇**選項** > **從記憶卡恢復**。

格式化記憶卡

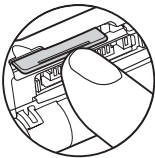
重新格式化記憶卡後，卡上的所有數據便會永久丟失。

部份記憶卡在購買時已預先格式化，而另一些則需要格式化。請諮詢您的經銷商是否需要格式化記憶卡才能使用。

要格式化記憶卡，選擇**選項** > **格式化記憶卡**。選擇**是**確認。

取出記憶卡

- 1 按電源鍵，選擇**移除記憶卡**，然後取出記憶卡。這時所有應用程式均已關閉。
- 2 當螢幕上顯示**移除記憶卡**並按**確定**時，開啓記憶卡插槽門。
- 3 按下並鬆開記憶卡以將其從插槽中取出。
- 4 取出記憶卡，關閉插槽門，然後選擇**確定**。



 **重要資料：**在存取記憶卡的操作過程中，請勿移除記憶卡。在存取過程中移除記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及手機，亦可能毀壞記憶卡上儲存的數據。



檔案管理

手機的許多功能使用記憶體來儲存數據，如通訊錄、訊息、圖像、短片、鈴聲、日曆備註、文件及下載的應用程式。可用的記憶體視乎手機記憶體中儲存的數據量而定。

兼容記憶卡可以作為額外的儲存空間使用。記憶卡是可再寫的，因此，您可以刪除記憶卡上的舊資料，並將新數據儲存於記憶卡上。

要瀏覽手機記憶體或記憶卡（若已插入）中的檔案或資料夾，按，然後選擇**工具** > **檔案管理**。會開啓

裝置記憶體檢視 ()。按 開啓記憶卡檢視 ()（如果可用）。

要移動或複製檔案至資料夾，同時按 及 標記檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **移至資料夾**或**複製到資料夾**。

要找尋檔案，選擇**選項** > **找尋**及要在其中找尋檔案的記憶體，然後輸入與檔案名稱相符的找尋文字。

檢視記憶體消耗情況

要檢視您手機中的數據類型及不同數據類型消耗的記憶體量，選擇**選項** > **記憶體詳細資料**。可用記憶體量顯示於**可用記憶體**中。

記憶體不足 — 可用記憶體

手機記憶體或記憶卡空間不足時，手機便會通知您。

要釋放手機記憶體，請將數據傳輸至兼容記憶卡（如果有）。標記要移動的檔案，選擇**移至資料夾** > **記憶卡**，然後選擇一個資料夾。

例如，亦可以使用**多媒體**中的傳輸選項將媒體檔案傳輸至兼容個人電腦。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 25 頁。

 **秘訣！**您可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 手機瀏覽器來檢視手機中不同的記憶體並傳送數據。

要移除數據以釋放記憶體，使用**檔案管理**，或前往相應的應用程式。例如，可以移除以下項目：

- **訊息**下**收件匣**、**草稿**及**寄件備份**資料夾中的訊息

- 從手機記憶體擷取的電郵訊息
- 儲存的網頁
- 儲存的圖像、短片或音效檔
- 聯絡人資料
- 日曆備註
- 下載的應用程式。
另請參閱「程式管理」，刊於第 93 頁。
- 已安裝於兼容 miniSD 卡中的應用程式的安裝檔案 (.sisx)；請首先使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將安裝檔案備份至兼容個人電腦。
- 不再需要的任何其他數據

有用的捷徑

使用捷徑可快速存取手機的大多數功能。有關這些功能的進一步詳細資料，請參考本用戶指南中的相關章節。

待機模式

- 要在開啓的應用程式之間切換，按住 ，然後選擇應用程式。如果記憶體不足，手機會關閉部份應用程式。關閉應用程式之前，手機會儲存所有尚未儲存的數據。
保留應用程式在背景運行會增加電池的電量消耗，並縮短電池壽命。
- 要啓動相機，按 .
- 要致電您的留言信箱（網絡服務），按住 **1**。

- 要開啓多媒體應用程式，按下或按住 。請參閱「多媒體鍵」，刊於第 15 頁。
- 要更改操作模式，按 ，然後選擇操作模式。
- 如果您有兩個線路號碼（網絡服務），按 **#** 可以在兩個線路號碼之間切換。
- 要開啓最近的已撥電話清單，按 .
- 要使用語音指令，按住 .
- 要啓動至服務的连接，按住 **0**。請參閱「服務」，刊於第 60 頁。

如要獲取更多可在待機模式下使用的捷徑，請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」，刊於第 77 頁。

修改文字及清單

- 要標記清單中的某個項目，捲動至該項目，然後同時按  和 .
- 要標記清單中的多個項目，請在按下  或  的同時，按住 。要結束選擇，鬆開  或 ，然後鬆開 .
- 要選擇字母及詞彙，按住 ，同時按  或  突出顯示文字。
- 要複製文字至剪貼簿，請在按住  的同時選擇複製。
- 要在文件中插入文字，按住 ，然後選擇貼上。

多媒體鍵

要開啓指定給多媒體鍵的捷徑，按住 。要開啓多媒體應用程式清單，按 。要開啓希望使用的應用

程式，按 、、 或 。要退出清單而不選擇應用程式，按 。

要更改捷徑，按 ，然後按 。當您按下  時，要更改此時顯示的應用程式，選擇[頂端](#)、[左](#)、[中](#)及[右](#)，然後選擇應用程式。

部份捷徑可能是固定不變的，不能對其進行更改。



說明

您的手機中有個別功能或應用程式的說明。某個應用程式開啓後，選擇[選項](#) > [說明](#)可存取當前檢視的說明。

當您閱讀操作說明時，要在說明與於背景中開啓的應用程式之間切換，按住 。

要從主功能表開啓說明，選擇[工具](#) > [說明](#)。選擇要檢視的應用程式以檢視其說明主題。



教學課程

本教學課程提供了有關本手機部份功能的資料。要存取功能表中的教學課程，按 ，然後選擇[我的軟件](#) > [教學課程](#)及您想要檢視的小節。

相機

您的 Nokia N71 手機配備有兩台相機：手機外部的高解像度相機及位於內部主螢幕上方，僅當翻蓋開啟時才可見的低解像度相機。這兩部相機均可用來拍攝靜態圖片及短片。

要啟動相機，打開翻蓋，按 ，然後選擇相機。您可以在觀景器中觀看要拍攝的風景。

圖像及短片會自動儲存於多媒體資料中。相機會拍攝 .jpg 格式的圖像。錄製的短片格式為 3gpp 檔案格式，擴展名為 .3gp（標準及共用短片品質模式）或 .mp4 檔案格式（高短片品質模式）。請參閱「短片設定」，刊於第 23 頁。

您可以在多媒體訊息中以電郵附件方式或透過藍芽連接傳送圖像。

 **秘訣！** 您可以在名片中插入圖像。請參閱「儲存姓名及電話號碼」，刊於第 57 頁。

使用主相機時，您的 Nokia N71 手機支援高達 1600 x 1200 像素的圖像拍攝解像度。資料上顯示的圖像解像度可能會看起來不同。

相機螢幕

相機指示符號如下所示：

- 裝置記憶體 () 及記憶卡 () 指示符號 (1) 顯示圖像的儲存位置。
- 圖像指示符號 (2) 顯示根據選擇的圖像品質，估計在您裝置或記憶卡剩餘記憶體中還可以儲存的圖像數量。
- 自動計時錶指示符號 (3) 顯示自動計時錶已啟動。請參閱「自我拍攝 — 自動計時器」，刊於第 19 頁。
- 連拍模式啟動時會顯示連拍模式指示符號 (4)。請參閱「拍攝延時相片」，刊於第 19 頁。



拍攝圖片

如果相機處於短片模式下，可透過選擇 **選項** > **圖像模式** 開啓圖像模式。

要選擇備用相機 (例如：將自己錄製在圖片中)，選擇 **選項** > **使用正面鏡頭**。要再次使用主相機，選擇 **選項** > **使用背面鏡頭**。

要執行放大或縮小操作，請按  或 。顯示於觀景器側邊的縮放指示符號顯示圖像的縮放比例。已縮放圖片的質素 (解像度) 低於未縮放圖片的質素。

要拍攝相片，按 。儲存圖像之前，請勿移動手機。相片會自動儲存於 **多媒體** 下的 **圖像** 和 **短片** 資料夾中。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 25 頁。

如果更改了縮放、光線或顏色設定，儲存拍攝的圖像可能需要更長時間。

要在拍攝圖片前選擇拍攝模式、閃光燈、顏色及光線設定；或檢視 **最後一個圖像**，請參閱「相機設定」，刊於第 18 頁。

拍攝圖像之後，執行以下操作：

- 如果您不希望保留圖像，選擇 **選項** > **刪除**，或按 。
- 要 **通過多媒體訊息**、**通過電郵**、**通過紅外線** 或 **通過藍芽** 傳送圖像，選擇 **選項** > **傳送**。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「訊息」，刊於第 38 頁，及「藍芽連接」，刊於第 79 頁。當正在進行通話時，此選項不可用。
- 要在通話過程中傳送圖像給對方，選擇 **選項** > **傳送至來電號碼**。
- 要修改圖片，選擇 **選項** > **修改**。請參閱「修改圖像」，刊於第 20 頁。

- 要列印圖片，選擇 **選項** > **列印**。請參閱「圖像列印」，刊於第 28 頁。

如果一段時間內未按任何按鍵，相機便會進入省電模式。要繼續拍照，按 。

相機設定

如果已啟動了觀景器，按  或 ，或選擇 **選項** > **開啓設定**。

按  或  選擇要檢視或調校的項目，然後按 。可用的設定視乎所使用的相機而定。

要重新啟動觀景器，按 **取消** 或 。

關閉 **相機** 後，這些設定會恢復為預設設定。

拍攝模式

每種拍攝模式的設定已被設定為符合某種風格或環境。

您可以使用以下拍攝模式：**自動**、**用戶自定義**、**肖像**、**風景**、**夜景** 及 **運動**。

捲動至適當的拍攝模式以拍攝相片，然後按 。

拍攝相片時，預設的拍攝模式為 **自動**。



要設定適用於特定環境的拍攝模式，選擇**用戶自定義**。在用戶自定義模式中，您可以調校**拍攝模式**、**閃光燈**、**白平衡**、**色調**及**重設用戶模式**選項。要複製另一拍攝模式的設定，選擇**拍攝模式**及希望複製的拍攝模式。

如果選擇**用戶自定義**拍攝模式，則會將此模式設定為預設拍攝模式。

閃光燈

相機備有 LED 閃光燈可用於光線較弱的情況。

使用閃光時請與其保持安全距離。近距離拍攝時，請勿對人或動物使用閃光燈。拍照期間請勿遮擋閃光燈。

您可以使用以下閃光燈模式：**自動**、**開**及**關**。

捲動至需要的閃光燈設定，然後按 **⊙**。

在光線較強的情況下，如果將閃光燈設定為**關**或**自動**，當拍攝圖像時，閃光燈仍然會發出微弱的光線。這樣，拍攝對象就可知道正在進行拍攝。而拍攝的圖片中沒有閃光燈效果。

白平衡

選擇與目前光線條件相符的適當設定。這樣可讓相機重新生成更準確的顏色。

捲動至希望使用的閃光燈設定，然後按 **⊙**。

色調

捲動至希望使用的顏色效果設定，然後按 **⊙**。

最後一個圖像

要檢視最近拍攝的相片，按 **⊙**。

拍攝延時相片

選擇**選項** > **進階連拍**可以設定相機自動連續拍攝數張相片。您可以將速率設定為每秒鐘兩個畫面(快)以及每 15 分鐘一個畫面(慢)。圖片的數目受可用記憶體數量的限制。

相片會自動儲存於**多媒體**中。

您亦可在連拍模式下使用**啟動自動計時器**。請參閱「自我拍攝 — 自動計時器」，刊於第 19 頁。

拍攝相片後，相片會顯示於主螢幕上的格子中。要檢視圖片，按 **⊙** 開啟圖片。

要返回至連拍模式觀景器，選擇**返回**。



自我拍攝 — 自動計時器

使用自動計時器延時拍攝，以便為自己拍攝相片。要設定自動計時器延時，選擇**選項** > **啟動自動計時器** > **10秒**、**20秒**或**30秒**。要啟動自動計時器，選擇

啓動。計時器運行時，自動計時器指示符號 (⌚) 閃爍且手機會發出「嗶」聲。相機在選定的延時過後開始拍攝。亦可在連拍模式下使用**啓動自動計時器**。請參閱「拍攝延時相片」，刊於第 19 頁。

相機設定

要更改主相機設定，選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

圖像品質 — **列印** (解像度為 1600x1200)、**電郵** (解像度為 800x600) 或**多媒體訊息** (解像度為640x480)。圖像質素越高，所使用的記憶體就越多。

加入相簿 — 選擇是否希望將圖像儲存於**多媒體**下的特定相簿中。如果選擇**是**，會開啓可用相簿清單。

進階縮放 — 如果您希望達到最大縮放極限又不惜降低一些圖像解像度 (該解像度要比您在**圖像品質**設定中所選擇的要低)，則選擇**開**。如果您希望限制縮放範圍並盡量降低解像度的損失，選擇**關**。

顯示已拍攝圖像 — 選擇**開**可以在拍攝圖像後瀏覽圖像，或者**關**可以立即繼續拍攝圖片。

預設圖像名稱 — 選擇**日期**或**文字**。

拍攝聲 — 選擇在拍攝圖片時想要聽到的聲音。

使用中的記憶體 — 選擇要儲存圖像的位置。

修改圖像

要修改剛剛拍攝的圖片，選擇**選項** > **修改**。要修改其他圖片，可從**多媒體**中選擇這些圖片。

選擇**選項** > **套用效果**可以裁剪及旋轉圖像；調校顏色、壓縮效果及解像度；並為圖片加入效果、文字、美工圖案或相框。

要手動裁切圖像，選擇**選項** > **套用效果** > **裁切** > **手動**。螢幕上顯示指示裁切區域的矩形方框。捲動以定義裁切的左上方開始點，然後選擇**設定**。捲動至要裁切區域的右下方，然後選擇**裁切**。

要降低圖像中的紅眼效果，選擇**選項** > **套用效果** > **消除紅眼**。將十字線移至眼睛部位，然後按⓪。這時螢幕上便出現一個環圈。捲動以調整環圈為眼睛大小。按⓪即可降低紅眼效果。

要加入美工圖案至圖像，選擇**選項** > **套用效果** > **美工圖案**。從清單中選擇您希望加入的項目，然後按⓪。要移動、旋轉及更改項目的大小，選擇**選項** > **移動美工圖案**、**調校美工圖案大小**或**旋轉美工圖案**。

要在圖像中加入文字，選擇**選項** > **套用效果** > **文字**。輸入文字，然後選擇**確定**。要修改文字，選擇**選項** > **移動文字**、**調校文字大小**、**旋轉文字**或**選擇色彩**。

圖像編輯器中的捷徑：

- 要以全螢幕模式檢視圖像，按 *。要返回至標準檢視，再次按 *。
- 要順時針或逆時針旋轉圖像，按 **1** 及 **3**。

- 要放大或縮小圖像，**5** 或 **0**。

拍攝高質素相片的秘訣

圖片質素

採用適當的圖片質素。本相機有三種圖片質素設定。使用**列印**可列印高達 25x20 厘米 (10x8 英吋) 大小的圖片，使用**電郵**可用於電郵並列印高達 15x10 厘米 (6x4 英吋) 大小的圖片，或者**多媒體訊息**以在多媒體訊息中使用。圖像品質越高，所佔用的記憶體就越多。已縮放圖片的質素低於未縮放圖片的質素。要更改圖片質素，選擇**選項 > 設定**。

背景

使用簡單的背景 — 對於人物肖像或其他人物相片，避免在拍攝時讓拍攝對象位於混亂場景的前方，這可能會分散對拍攝對象的注意力。如果無法滿足這些條件，請移動相機或改變拍攝對象的位置。將相機移近拍攝對象可拍攝出更清晰的人物肖像。

景深

拍攝風景時，將拍攝物件置於前景可增加相片的景深。但是，如果前景物件距離相機太近，可能會變得模糊。

光線條件

更改光源、光強度及光的方向，可以顯著改善相片的拍攝效果。以下是幾種典型的光照條件：

- 光源位於拍攝對象的後方 — 避免使拍攝對象位於強光源的前方。如果光源位於拍攝對象的後方或可以在螢幕中看到光源，則拍攝出的圖片的對比度就可能比較弱、太暗或含有不希望的燈光效果。您亦可以使用閃光燈來為陰影部份加入更多的光線。請參閱「閃光燈」，刊於第 19 頁。
- 光源位於拍攝對象的一側 — 強烈的側部光源會產生意想不到的拍攝效果，但可能會太刺眼，引致對比度過高。
- 光源位於拍攝對象的前方 — 刺眼的陽光可能會令拍攝對象眯起眼睛。對比度亦可能會過高。
- 優化光線 — 找尋有許多散射柔和光線的場景，例如：在陽光明媚而局部多雲的天氣或在晴朗天氣的樹蔭下。

短片錄製螢幕

以下顯示各種短片錄製指示符號：

- 裝置記憶體 (📁) 及記憶卡 (💾) 指示符號
(1) 顯示短片的儲存位置。
- 目前短片長度指示符號 (2) 顯示已拍攝的時間及剩餘的時間。
- 麥克風指示符號 (3)
顯示已將麥克風設為靜音。
- 檔案格式指示符號 (4)
指示短片的格式。



錄製短片

如果相機處於圖像模式下，要選擇短片模式，選擇 **選項 > 短片模式**。

要選擇備用相機 (例如，將自己包括在短片中)，選擇 **選項 > 使用正面鏡頭**。要再次使用主相機，選擇 **選項 > 使用背面鏡頭**。

縮放指示符號顯示於側窗格中，顯示圖像的縮放比例。按 或 可以放大或縮小圖像。

- 按 開始錄製。螢幕上顯示錄製圖示 。LED 閃光燈亮起，並響起鈴聲，向拍攝對象指示正在錄製短片。但在錄製的短片中沒有閃光效果。
- 選擇 **暫停** 可隨時暫停錄製。暫停圖示 會在螢幕上閃爍。如果將錄製設為暫停，並在一分鐘內未按任何按鍵，短片錄製會自動停止。
- 選擇 **繼續** 可繼續錄製。
- 選擇 **停止** 可停止錄製。短片會自動儲存至 **多媒體** 下的 **圖像和短片** 資料夾中。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 25 頁。

要在錄製短片之前選擇拍攝模式、顏色及光線設定，或檢視 **最後一個短片**，請參閱「短片錄製設定」，刊於第 23 頁。

錄製短片後，請執行以下操作：

- 要即時播放剛才錄製的短片，選擇 **選項 > 播放**。
- 如果您不希望保留短片，選擇 **選項 > 刪除**。
- 要返回至觀景器以錄製新短片，按 。
- 要 **通過多媒體訊息**、**通過電郵**、**通過紅外線** 或 **通過藍芽** 傳送短片，選擇 **選項 > 傳送**。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「訊息」，刊於第 38 頁，及「藍芽連接」，刊於第 79 頁。當正在進行通話時，此選項不可用。
- 要在通話過程中傳送短片給對方，選擇 **選項 > 傳送至來電號碼**。
- 要修改短片，選擇 **選項 > 修改**。另請參閱「修改短片」，刊於第 26 頁。

短片錄製設定

如果已啟動了觀景器，按  或 ，或選擇**選項** > **開啓設定**。

按  或  選擇要檢視或調校的項目，然後按 。可用的設定視乎所使用的相機而定。

要重新啟動觀景器，按**取消**或.

關閉**相機**後，這些設定會恢復為預設設定。

拍攝模式

每種拍攝模式的設定已被設定為符合某種風格或環境。

您可以使用以下拍攝模式：**自動**或**夜景**。

捲動至適當的拍攝模式以錄製短片，然後按 .

白平衡

選擇與目前光線條件相符的適當設定。這樣可讓相機重新生成更準確的顏色。

捲動至希望使用的設定，然後按 .

色調

捲動至希望使用的顏色效果設定，然後按 .

最後一個短片

要檢視最後拍攝的短片，按 .

短片設定

相機有以下兩種適用的設定：短片錄製設定及短片設定。要調校短片錄製設定，請參閱「短片錄製設定」，刊於第 23 頁。關閉相機後，短片錄製設定會恢復為預設設定，但短片設定仍會保留直至您再次對其進行更改。要更改短片設定，選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

錄音 — 如果您希望同時錄製圖像及聲音，選擇**開**。

短片品質 — 將短片品質設定為**優質**、**標準**或**分享**。如果選擇**優質**或**標準**，錄製短片的長度受您記憶卡上的可用空間限制，每個短片最多可長達一個小時。如果希望在兼容電視或個人電腦上檢視短片，則選擇**優質**短片品質。因為其具有 CIF 解像度 (352x288) 且檔案格式為 .mp4。您不能在多媒體訊息中傳送以 .mp4 檔案格式儲存的短片。如果希望在兼容的流動裝置上檢視短片，選擇**標準**，其具有 QCIF 解像度 (176x144) 且檔案格式為 .3gp。要透過多媒體訊息或短片分享方式傳送，選擇**分享** (QCIF 解像度，檔案格式為 .3gp)。請參閱「視像分享 (網絡服務)」，刊於第 51 頁。短片的大小限制為 300 KB (錄製時長約 20 秒鐘)，這樣，您可以方便地以多媒體訊息方式將其傳送至兼容裝置。但是，部份網絡可能僅支援傳送最大大小為 100KB 的多媒體訊息。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

加入相簿 — 選擇**是**可以將錄製的短片儲存至**多媒體**中特定的相簿中。

顯示已拍攝短片 — 選擇**關**可在錄製短片後立即開始錄製新短片。短片不會在錄製後立即播放，您可以立即再次開始錄製。

預設短片名稱 — 選擇**日期**或**文字**作為您所錄製短片的預設名稱。

使用中的記憶體 — 選擇預設的記憶體儲存位置：裝置記憶體或記憶卡。



多媒體資料

要儲存及整理您的圖像、短片、音效檔、播放清單及串流連結，按 ，然後選擇**多媒體**。要從**攝錄機**中開啓多媒體資料，選擇**選項** > **前往多媒體資料**。在**攝錄機**中，僅**圖像和短片**資料夾可用。

✳ 秘訣！要從**多媒體**切換至**攝錄機**，可從**圖像和短片**資料夾中選擇**選項** > **前往相機**。

選擇**圖像和短片**、**樂曲**、**音效檔**、**串流連結**、**簡報**或**所有檔案**，然後按 .

您可以瀏覽及開啓資料夾，並標記、複製及移動項目至資料夾及相簿。您可在 RealPlayer 應用程式中開啓及播放 Real 格式的音效檔、短片、.ram 檔案及串流連結。請參閱「RealPlayer」，刊於第 30 頁。亦可以建立相簿；標記、複製及加入項目至相簿。請參閱「相簿」，刊於第 28 頁。

✳ 秘訣！您可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 手機瀏覽器從您的裝置傳輸圖像至兼容個人電腦。請參閱隨您裝置提供的光碟。



按  可開啓檔案。短片及 Real 格式的音效檔可在 RealPlayer 中開啓，可使用音樂播放機播放音樂。請參閱「檢視圖像及短片」，刊於第 25 頁。請參閱「音樂播放機」，刊於第 66 頁。

要複製或移動檔案至兼容記憶卡或至裝置記憶體，選擇一個檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **移動和複製** > **複製至記憶卡**、**移動至記憶卡**、**複製至手機記憶體**或**移動至手機記憶體**。

儲存於記憶卡內的檔案以  指示。

儲存於裝置記憶體內的檔案以  指示。

要縮小圖像檔案的大小，選擇**選項** > **壓縮圖像**。要縮小已複製至其他位置 (例如：兼容個人電腦) 圖像的大小並增加可用記憶體的容量，可在**圖像和短片**資料夾中，選擇**選項** > **釋放記憶體**。

要使用瀏覽器將檔案下載至其中一個主資料夾的**多媒體**中，選擇**圖案下載**、**短片下載**、**樂曲下載**或**聲音下載**。瀏覽器開啓，您可以選擇要下載其中網站的書籤。

檢視圖像及短片

使用攝錄機拍攝的圖像及錄製的短片儲存於**多媒體**下的**圖像和短片**資料夾中。圖像及短片亦可以多媒

體訊息的形式，作為電郵附件或透過藍芽連接傳送給您。要在**多媒體**或 **RealPlayer** 中檢視接收的圖像或短片，您需要將其儲存於裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡中。

開啓**多媒體**中的**圖像和短片**資料夾。圖像及短片檔案循環排列，且按日期排序。要瀏覽個別檔案，按  或 。要以分組方式瀏覽檔案，按  或 。

要修改相片或短片，選擇**選項** > **修改**。會開啓圖像編輯器或短片編輯器。

要將圖像或短片加入**多媒體**中的相簿中，選擇**選項** > **相簿** > **加入相簿**。請參閱「相簿」，刊於第 28 頁。

要建立自訂短片，在**多媒體**中選擇一個或多個短片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。請參閱「修改短片」，刊於第 26 頁。

要在與手機連接的打印機上列印圖像，或者要將圖像儲存至兼容的記憶卡以便列印，選擇**選項** > **列印**。請參閱「圖像列印」，刊於第 28 頁。

要縮放已開啓的圖像，選擇**選項** > **放大**或**縮小**。縮放比例會顯示於螢幕的頂部，但不會永久儲存。

修改短片

您可以在**多媒體**中修改短片。請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於 25 頁。

要修改短片及建立自訂短片，捲動至短片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。您可透過組合及修剪短片、加入圖

像、音效檔、切換效果及特效來建立自訂短片。切換效果是指可以在短片開頭及末尾或在兩個短片之間加入的視覺效果。

您可以在短片編輯器中看到兩條時間線：短片時間線及音效檔時間線。如果加入圖像、文字或切換效果至短片，會在短片時間線上顯示。要在時間線上移動，按  或 。要在時間線之間切換，按  或 。

要建立自訂短片，標記並選擇一個或多個短片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。

在修改短片檢視中，您可以插入短片以建立自訂短片，然後透過剪接及加入效果修改短片。您可以加入圖像及音效檔並更改其時長，亦可以在短片中加入文字及圖像。

要修改短片，從以下選項中選擇：

修改短片：

剪下 — 在剪接短片檢視中修剪短片。

加入色彩效果 — 在短片中插入顏色效果。

使用慢動作 — 減慢短片的播放速度。

靜音或**取消靜音** — 靜音或取消靜音原短片的聲音。

移動 — 將短片移至時間線上選擇的位置。

移除 — 從短片中移除短片片段。

製作副本 — 為所選短片製作副本。

修改文字 (僅在加入了文字之後才會顯示) — 移動、刪除或複製文字；更改文字的顏色及格式；定義文字在螢幕上停留的時間；為文字加入效果。

修改圖像 (僅在加入了圖像之後才會顯示) — 移動、刪除或複製圖像；定義圖像在螢幕上停留的時間；為圖像設定背景或顏色效果。

修改音效檔：

剪下 — 在音效檔檢視中修剪音效檔。

移動 — 將音效檔移至時間線上所選擇的位置。

移除 — 從短片中移除音效檔。

製作副本 — 為所選音效檔製作副本。

設定長度 — 更改音效檔的長度。

修改切換效果 — 有以下三種切換效果：短片開頭、短片結尾或短片間的切換效果。啟動短片第一個切換效果之後，即可選擇啟動切換效果。

插入：

短片 — 插入選擇的短片。短片的縮圖會在主檢視中顯示。縮圖由短片內第一個非黑色的畫面組成。亦會顯示所選短片的名稱及長度。

圖像 — 插入所選的圖像。圖像的縮圖會在主檢視中顯示。

文字 — 向短片中插入文字。可以插入標題、副標題或致謝名單。

音效檔 — 插入選擇的音效檔。所選音效檔的名稱及長度會在主檢視中顯示。

新音效檔 — 在所選位置錄製新的音效檔。

電影 — 以全螢幕或縮圖模式預覽影片、儲存或傳送影片或裁剪影片至適合大小以便在多媒體訊息中傳送。

 **秘訣！** 要拍攝短片快照，在縮圖預覽檢視或剪接短片檢視中選擇**選項** > **拍攝短片定格**。

要儲存短片，選擇**選項** > **電影** > **儲存**。要定義**使用中的記憶體**，選擇**選項** > **設定**。預設選項為手機記憶體。

 **秘訣！** 您可以在**設定**檢視中定義**預設短片名稱**、**預設短片定格名稱**、**解像度**及**使用中的記憶體**。

如果想要傳送短片，選擇**傳送** > **通過多媒體訊息**、**通過電郵**、**通過藍芽**或**通過紅外線**。請與您的服務供應商聯絡，以獲得可以傳送的多媒體訊息最大容量的詳細資料。如果您的短片太大，不能在多媒體訊息中傳送，會顯示。

 **秘訣！** 如果希望傳送超過服務供應商所允許最大多媒體訊息大小的短片，可以透過藍芽連接傳送該短片。請參閱「傳送數據」，刊於第 80 頁。亦可以使用藍芽連接或兼容記憶卡讀卡器 (增強配套) 將短片傳送至兼容個人電腦。

幻燈片

要以全螢幕模式檢視圖像及短片，選擇**選項** > **幻燈片放映** > **開始**。

按  (較快) 或  (較慢) 可以調校顯示速度。按  (上一個) 或  (下一個) 瀏覽縮圖。

要為**圖像**和**短片**資料夾中的幻燈片加入聲音，選擇**選項** > **幻燈片放映** > **音樂設定**及以下選項：

音樂 — 選擇**開**或**關**

樂曲 — 從清單中選擇音樂檔案

音量 — 按  降低音量，或  增大音量

簡報

您可以使用簡報檢視 SVG (可變式向量圖形) 檔案。在不同螢幕大小及解像度下 SVG 圖像仍會保持其外觀不變。要檢視 SVG 檔案，選擇**簡報**資料夾，捲動至一幅圖像，然後選擇**選項** > **播放**。

相簿

使用相簿可以方便地管理圖像及短片。要檢視相簿清單，於**圖像**和**短片**資料夾中，選擇**選項** > **相簿** > **檢視專輯**。相簿按字母順序排列。要檢視相簿的內容，按 。

要建立新的相簿，選擇**選項** > **新相簿**。輸入相簿的名稱，然後選擇**確定**。

要將圖片或短片加入至**多媒體**下的相簿中，捲動至圖片或短片，然後選擇**選項** > **相簿** > **加入相簿**。會開啓相簿清單。選擇至您希望向其中加入圖片或短片的相簿，然後按 。

要從相簿移除檔案，按 。該檔案不會從**多媒體**下的**圖像**和**短片**中刪除。

圖像列印

要使用兼容數據傳輸線、藍芽連接或兼容記憶卡 (如果可用) 列印圖像，選擇希望列印的圖像，然後選擇**多媒體**、**攝錄機**、**圖像編輯器**或**圖像檢視器**中的列印選項。

您僅可以列印 jpg 格式的圖像。用攝錄機拍攝的相片自動儲存為 .jpg 格式。

 **請注意：** 列印之前，將數據線連接至 PictBridge 兼容印表機，然後從手機上的彈出式螢幕中選擇 PictBridge。

打印機選擇

首次列印時，選擇圖像之後會顯示可用印表機的清單。選擇一台印表機。該印表機便被設定為預設印表機。

如果使用 CA-53 數據線連接 PictBridge 兼容印表機，便會自動顯示該印表機。

如果預設打印機不可用，便會顯示可用的列印裝置清單。

要更改預設印表機，選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#) > [預設印表機](#)。

列印預覽

僅當您開始列印多媒體資料中的圖像時，方可開啓列印預覽檢視。

所選圖像將會使用預設的佈局顯示。要更改版面佈局，在所選印表機的可用版面佈局中左右捲動。如果圖像無法在單個頁面中顯示，按  或  可以顯示其他頁面。

列印設定

視乎所選列印裝置的兼容性，可用選項可能會有所不同。

要設定預設印表機，選擇[選項](#) > [預設印表機](#)。

要選擇紙張大小，選擇[紙張大小](#)，從清單中選擇紙張大小，然後選擇[確定](#)。選擇[取消](#)返回至前一個檢視。

媒體應用程式



RealPlayer

按 **9**，然後選擇**影音工具** > **RealPlayer**。您可以使用 **RealPlayer** 播放短片、音效檔及播放清單，或播放透過空中傳送的串流媒體檔案。您可以在瀏覽網頁時啟動串流連結，或將其儲存於手機記憶體或兼容記憶卡（如果已插入）中。

RealPlayer 所支援檔案的擴展名為 .3gp、.mp4 或 .rm。但是，**RealPlayer** 並非支援所有檔案格式或檔案格式的所有變化。例如，**RealPlayer** 會嘗試開啓所有 .mp4 格式的檔案，但是有些 .mp4 格式的檔案可能包括與 3GPP 標準不兼容的內容，因此，這些檔案不受本手機支援。

播放短片或音效檔

- 1 要播放裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡（如果已插入）中儲存的媒體檔案，選擇**選項** > **開啓**，然後從以下選項中選擇：
最近播放的檔案 — 在 **RealPlayer** 中播放最後六個檔案中的一個。
已儲存的短片 — 播放儲存於**多媒體**中的檔案。
 請參閱「多媒體資料」，刊於第 25 頁。

- 2 捲動至檔案，然後按 **播放** 該檔案。

秘訣！ 要在全螢幕模式下檢視短片，按 **2**。再按一次可返回至標準螢幕模式。

播放短片時可用的捷徑：

- 要快進，按住 **快進**。
- 要在媒體檔案中倒退，按住 **倒退**。
- 要靜音聲音，按住 **靜音** 直至顯示 **靜音**。要開啓聲音，按住 **靜音** 直至看到 **喇叭**。

空中傳送串流內容

許多服務供應商會要求您使用互聯網接入點 (IAP) 作為預設接入點。而其他服務供應商則容許使用 WAP 接入點。

首次開機時，可能已配置了這些接入點。

如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

注意： 在 **RealPlayer** 中，僅可以開啓 rtsp:// URL 位址。不過，**RealPlayer** 會識別與 .ram 檔案的 http 連結。

要透過空中傳送串流內容，選擇儲存於**多媒體**中、網頁上或在短訊或多媒體訊息中接收到的串流連結。開

始串流即時內容前，手機會連接至網站並開始下載內容。下載的內容並不儲存於手機中。

接收 RealPlayer 設定

您可能會從網絡營運商或服務供應商處接收到以特殊短訊方式傳送的 **RealPlayer** 設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 41 頁。如要獲取更多有關資料，請與您的網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。

更改 RealPlayer 設定

選擇 **選項** > **設定** 並從以下選項中選擇：

短片 — 調校短片的對比度，並令 **RealPlayer** 在短片播放完畢之後自動重播。

連線 — 選擇是否要在連接時使用代理伺服器、更改預設接入點並設定端口範圍。如要獲取正確的設定，請與服務供應商聯絡。

代理設定：

使用代理 — 使用代理伺服器，選擇是

代理伺服器位址 — 輸入代理伺服器的 IP 位址

代理端口號碼 — 輸入代理伺服器的端口號碼

 **詞彙：**代理伺服器是指媒體伺服器與其用戶之間的中介伺服器。部份服務供應商使用代理伺服器提供附加的安全性，或用來加速存取含有音效或短片檔的瀏覽器頁面。

網絡設定：

預設接入點 — 捲動至您要用來連接至互聯網的接入點，然後按 。

在線時間 — 設定當您暫停透過網絡連結播放媒體短片時，**RealPlayer** 與網絡中斷連接的時間。選擇 **用戶自定義**，然後按 。輸入時間，然後選擇 **確定**。

最小UDP端口號碼 — 輸入伺服器端口範圍的最小端口號碼。最小值為 1024。

最大UDP端口號碼 — 輸入伺服器端口範圍的最大端口號碼。最大值為 65535。

選擇 **選項** > **進階設定** 用於修改不同網絡的頻寬值。



自拍剪接

要製作 muvees，按 ，然後選擇 **影音工具** > **自拍剪接**。Muvees 是經過修改的短片，其中包含視像、圖像、音樂及文字。**快速muvee** 是當您為 muvee 選擇風格之後由 **自拍剪接** 自動建立的。**自拍剪接** 使用與所選風格相關的預設音樂及文字。您可以在 **自製 muvee** 中選擇自己的短片及音樂片段、圖像及風格，並加入開頭或結尾訊息。可以透過多媒體訊息方式傳送 muvee。

開啓 **自拍剪接**，然後按  或 ，可以在  及  檢視之間移動。要從  檢視中返回至主檢視，選擇 **完成**。

📁 檢視中包含一個短片清單，您可在其中執行**播放**、**傳送**、**重新命名**及**刪除**操作。

製作快速 muvee

- 1 於**自拍剪接**主檢視中，選擇**快速muvee**。
- 2 從風格清單為該 muvee 選擇一種風格。製作的 muvee 儲存於**自拍剪接** muvee 清單中。Mueve 會在儲存之後自動播放。

自製 muvee

- 1 於**自拍剪接**主檢視中，選擇**自製muvee**。
- 2 選擇您希望在**短片**、**圖像**、**樣式**或**音樂**中的 muvee 中包含的短片。
選擇短片及圖像之後，要定義 muvee 中檔案的播放次序，選擇**選項** > **進階選項**。要選擇希望移動的檔案，按⦿。然後捲動至要將已標記檔案置於其下方的檔案，然後按⦿。
要剪接短片，選擇**選項** > **選擇內容**。請參閱「選擇內容」，刊於第 32 頁。
您可以在**訊息**中向 muvee 中加入開頭及結尾文字。
- 3 選擇**選項** > **建立muvee**並從以下選項中選擇：
多媒體訊息 — 最佳化 muvee 的長度以便以多媒體訊息方式傳送
自動選擇 — 將選擇的所有圖片及短片包含於 muvee 中

與音樂長度相同 — 將 muvee 的持續時間設定為與所選音樂檔相同

用戶自定義 — 定義 muvee 的長度

- 4 選擇**選項** > **儲存**。

要在儲存之前預覽自製 muvee，於**預覽**檢視中，選擇**選項** > **播放**。

要使用相同的風格設定建立新的自製 muvee，選擇**選項** > **重建**。

選擇內容

要修改選擇的短片，選擇**選項** > **進階選項** > **選項** > **選擇內容**。您可以選擇希望包含或排除於 muvee 中的短片部份。在滑桿中，綠色表示要包含部份；紅色表示不包含部份；灰色表示不確定部份。

要將短片的一部份包含於 muvee 中，捲動至該部份，然後選擇**選項** > **包括**。要排除一部份，選擇**選項** > **排除**。要排除快照，選擇**選項** > **排除短片片段**。

要讓**自拍剪接**隨機包括或排除短片的一部份或多個部份，捲動至該部份，然後選擇**選項** > **標記為中性**或**將全部標記為中性**。

設定

選擇**設定**可修改以下選項：

使用的記憶體 — 選擇要儲存 muvee 的位置。

解像度 — 選擇 muvee 的解像度。

預設muvee名稱 — 設定 muvee 的預設名稱。

使用筆劃輸入法

- 1 輸入筆劃：組成中文字元的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應 **1、2、3、4、5**。

您可以根據標準筆劃次序按數字鍵輸入筆劃。當您開始輸入時，螢幕上會顯示中文輸入視窗，顯示您輸入的筆劃及與您輸入的筆劃相符的候選中文字元。

如果您不清楚某種筆劃屬於哪個種類，按 **6** 作為該筆劃的替代，然後繼續輸入其他筆劃。輸入筆劃的位置會出現問號代表該筆劃。

 **秘訣！** 按右選擇鍵關閉中文輸入視窗。

- 2 輸入中文字元：候選清單中的第一個字元會被突出顯示，按  可輸入該字元。如果您需要輸入的字元不在候選清單中的第一個位置，需要按右捲動鍵啟動候選清單（清單中的候選字會被編號，並且第二個字元會被突出顯示），然後您可以按與字元的編號相符的數字鍵輸入該字元，或按相應方向的捲動鍵尋找並突出顯示需要的字元，然後按  輸入該字元。

當您輸入的候選字元被插入文字輸入視窗後，中文輸入視窗會關閉，同時會顯示預測清單。

當候選清單超出一行時，候選清單的右邊會顯示上、下箭頭，您可以按上或下捲動鍵查看候選清單的前一行或後一行，而當候選清單沒有啟動時，您仍可以查看時修改輸入的文字。

- 3 輸入智慧預測字元：如果當前行的智慧預測清單沒有顯示您想要的字元，按下捲動鍵查看下一行的智慧預測清單。找到您需要的字元，如果其位於智慧預測清單的第一個突出顯示的位置，則可以直接按  輸入該字元；否則，需要按右捲動鍵啟動智慧預測清單（清單中的候選字會被編號，並且第二個字元會被突出顯示），然後按與字元的編號相符的數字鍵輸入該字元，或按相應方向的捲動鍵尋找並突出顯示您需要的字元，然後按  輸入該字元。

當您不需要智慧預測清單，或在智慧預測清單中找不到需要的中文字元時，可以在關閉智慧預測清單後直接輸入下一個中文字元的筆劃。當智慧預測清單開啓時，需要先按右選擇鍵關閉智慧預測清單，然後繼續輸入下一個中文字元的筆劃。

筆劃輸入法示範：輸入你好

- 1 進入編寫短訊息的文字編輯視窗，或其他可以輸入中文字元的位置，然後切換至筆劃輸入模式。
- 2 輸入 **你** 字的筆劃：依次按 **3、2、3**。
- 3 字元 **你** 會在候選清單中顯示，如果該字元位於候選清單的第一個突出顯示的位置，可以直接按  輸入；否則，需要先向右推動滾動鍵找到並突出顯示該字元，然後按  輸入。
- 4 在輸入字元你後，會顯示智慧預測清單，如果字元好沒有出現在智慧預測清單的第一行，向下推動滾動鍵以查看智慧預測清單的下一列，直至好

在清單中顯示，然後您可以使用如第 3 項所述的相同方法輸入該字元。

在中文輸入模式下插入特殊字元及標點符號

首先關閉中文輸入視窗，然後按 ***** 開啓特殊字元及標點符號的清單。使用相應方向的捲動鍵 (上、下、左或右捲動鍵) 移至並突出顯示您需要的特殊字元或標點符號，然後按 **選取** 輸入。

傳統英文輸入法

ABC、**abc** 及 **Abc** 指示所選字元模式。**123** 指示數字模式。

當您使用傳統英文輸入法輸入文字時會顯示  指示符號。

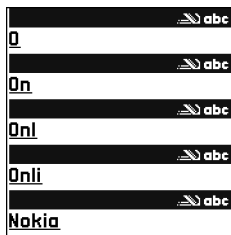
- 重複按數字鍵 (**1** — **9**)，直至出現想要的字元。儘管數字鍵上所印製的字元數有限，但您可透過數字鍵輸入更多的字元。
- 要插入數字，按住數字鍵。
- 要在字母與數字模式之間切換，按住 **#**。
- 如果下一個字母與目前字母位於相同鍵上，請等候游標出現，(或按右捲動鍵結束逾時時間)，然後輸入該字母。
- 要刪除字元，按 **C**。按住 **C** 可刪除多個字元。

- 按 **1** 獲取最常用的標點符號。重複按 **1** 獲得需要的標點符號。
按 ***** 可開啓特殊字元清單。使用相關方向的捲動鍵 (上、下、左或右捲動鍵) 在清單中移動，然後按 **選取** 選擇字元。
- 要插入空格，按 **0**。要移動游標至下一行，按 **0** 三次。
- 要在不同字元模式之間切換，按 **#**。

智慧預測型英文輸入法

可以透過按一個鍵來輸入任何字母。智慧預測型文字輸入法以內置字典為基礎，亦可以加入新詞彙至該字典中。當字典變滿時，最新加入的詞彙會取代最早的詞彙。

- 要啟動智慧預測型英文輸入法，按 ，然後選擇 **啟動智慧輸入**。此操作為裝置中的所有編輯器啟動智慧預測型英文輸入法。當您使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時，會顯示 。
- 要輸入需要的詞彙，按鍵 **2** — **9**。只需按每個鍵一次，即可輸入一個字母。例如，在選擇英文字典後要輸入



‘Nokia’，按 **6** 可輸入 N；按 **6** 可輸入 o；按 **5** 可輸入 k；按 **4** 可輸入 i；按 **2** 可輸入 a。每按一次鍵，建議的字均會隨之更改。

- 3 當您完成輸入文字且文字正確時，按右捲動鍵確認，或按 **0** 加入空格。

如果輸入的詞彙不正確，重複按 *****，逐個檢視在字典中找到的相配詞彙。或者按 ，然後選擇**智慧輸入** > **相配**。

如果在所輸入詞彙之後顯示字元？，表示該詞彙不在字典中。要加入詞彙至字典，選擇**串字**，使用傳統英文輸入法輸入該詞彙，然後選擇**確定**。即可將該詞彙加入字典。當字典變滿時，新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。

- 4 開始輸入下一個詞彙。

智慧預測型英文輸入法秘訣

要刪除字元，按 **C**。按住 **C** 可刪除多個字元。

要在不同字元輸入模式之間切換，按 **#**。

 **秘訣！** 智慧預測型英文輸入法會嘗試猜測需要輸入哪個常用的標點符號(.,?!')。標點符號的次序及可用性視乎字典的語言而定。

要在字母輸入模式下插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。

要在字母與數字模式之間切換，按住 **#**。

按 **1** 可獲取最常用的標點符號。按 **1** 然後重複按 ***** 找尋需要的標點符號。

按住 ***** 開啓特殊字元清單。

重複按 ***** 逐個檢視在字典中找到的相符詞彙。

按 ，選擇**智慧輸入**，然後按右捲動鍵從以下選項中選擇：

相配 — 查看與您的按鍵相符的詞彙清單。如果該詞彙處於啓動狀態(帶下劃線)，即可使用此功能。

插入詞彙 — 使用傳統英文輸入法加入詞彙至字典中。當字典變滿時，新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。

修改詞彙 — 使用傳統英文輸入法修改文字。如果該詞彙處於啓動狀態(帶下劃線)，即可使用此功能。

輸入組合詞彙

輸入組合詞彙的第一部份；按右捲動鍵確認。輸入組合詞彙的後半部份。要完成該組合詞彙，按 **0** 加入空格。

關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法

按 ，然後選擇**智慧輸入** > **關閉**關閉裝置內所有編輯器的智慧預測型英文輸入法。

複製文字

- 1 要選擇字母及詞彙，按住 ，同時按右或左捲動鍵。隨著不斷選擇，突出顯示所選文字。
- 2 要複製文字至剪貼簿，按住  的同時選擇**複製**。

- 3 要在文件中插入文字，按住 ，然後選擇貼上，或按  一次，然後選擇貼上。
要選擇多行文字，按住 。同時按下或上捲動鍵。
要從文件中移除選擇的文字，按 。



訊息

按 ，然後選擇**訊息**。您可以在**訊息**中建立、傳送、接收、檢視、修改及整理短訊、多媒體訊息、電郵訊息及包含數據的特殊短訊。您亦可透過藍芽連接或紅外線接收訊息及數據，接收**服務**訊息、訊息廣播及傳送服務指令。

要新建訊息，選擇**新訊息**。

 **注意：**僅具有兼容功能的裝置方可接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

訊息中包含以下資料夾：

 **收件匣** — 此處用於儲存已接收的訊息（電郵訊息及訊息廣播除外）。電郵訊息儲存於**郵箱**中。

 **我的資料夾** — 用於將訊息整理至資料夾中。

 **秘訣！**為避免重複編寫經常傳送的訊息，請使用範本資料夾中的文字。

 **郵箱** — 連接至遠端郵箱以擷取新電郵訊息，或離線檢視先前擷取的電郵訊息。請參閱「電郵」，刊於第 45 頁。

 **草稿** — 此處用於儲存尚未傳送的草稿訊息。

 **寄件備份** — 此處用於儲存最後傳送的 20 條訊息（經由藍芽連接或紅外線傳送的訊息除外）。要更

改將要儲存的訊息的數目，請參閱「其他設定」，刊於第 47 頁。

 **送件匣** — 此處用於暫時儲存正在等待傳送的訊息。

 **例如：**當手機不在網絡服務區內時，訊息便會存放於送件匣中。亦可以安排在下次連接至遠端郵箱時傳送電郵訊息。

 **發送狀況報告**（網絡服務）— 可以要求網絡向您傳送已傳送短訊及多媒體訊息的發送狀況報告。但可能無法接收已傳送至電郵地址的多媒體訊息的發送狀況報告。

 **秘訣！**開啓任何預設資料夾後，要在資料夾間切換，按  或 .

要輸入及向服務供應商傳送服務請求（亦稱為 USSD 指令），如用於網絡服務的啓動指令，於**訊息**主檢視中選擇**選項** > **服務指令**。

訊息廣播（網絡服務）允許您從服務供應商處接收各式各樣主題的訊息（例如天氣或交通狀況）。如要獲取可用的主題及相關主題號碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。於**訊息**主檢視中，選擇**選項** > **訊息廣播**。您可以在主檢視中查看主題狀態、主題號碼、名稱及是否已將其標記（）以便跟進。

在 UMTS 網絡中無法接收訊息廣播。分組數據連接可能會阻止訊息廣播的接收。

編寫及傳送訊息

視乎所使用接收裝置的不同，多媒體訊息的顯示外觀亦可能有所不同。

在建立多媒體訊息或編寫電郵前，必須已具有各項正確的連接設定。請參閱「接收多媒體訊息及電郵設定」，刊於第 40 頁，以及「電郵」，刊於第 45 頁。無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片，以便透過多媒體訊息方式傳送。

- 1 選擇**新訊息**並從以下選項中選擇：

短訊 — 傳送短訊

多媒體訊息 — 傳送多媒體訊息 (MMS)

電郵 — 傳送電郵

如果尚未設定電郵帳號，手機會提示您進行設定。要開始使用電郵指南建立電郵設定，選擇**開始**。

- 2 在**致**欄位中，按  以從通訊錄選擇收件人或分組，或輸入收件人的電話號碼或電郵地址。要加入分號 (;) 將收件人隔開，按 *。亦可以從剪貼簿複製及貼上號碼或地址。

- 3 在**主題**欄位中，輸入多媒體訊息或電郵的主題。要更改可見的欄位，選擇**選項** > **位址欄位**。

- 4 在訊息欄位中編寫訊息。要插入範本，選擇**選項** > **插入**或**插入物件** > **範本**。

- 5 要將媒體物件加入至多媒體訊息中，選擇**選項** > **插入物件** > **圖像**、**音效檔**或**短片**。加入音效之後，會顯示 。

不能在多媒體訊息中傳送以 .mp4 格式儲存的短片。要更改所錄製短片的儲存格式，請參閱「短片設定」，刊於第 23 頁。

- 6 要拍攝新圖片，或者錄製聲音或短片以用於多媒體訊息，選擇**插入新檔** > **圖像**、**音效檔**或**短片**。要在訊息中插入新投影片，選擇**投影片**。要查看多媒體訊息的樣子，選擇**選項** > **預覽**。
- 7 要向電郵中加入附件，選擇**選項** > **插入** > **圖像**、**音效檔**、**短片**或**備註**。電郵附件以  指示。



 **秘訣！**要將其他檔案類型作為附件傳送，開啟適當的應用程式，然後選擇**傳送** > **通過電郵**（如果可用）。

8 要傳送訊息，選擇**選項** > **傳送**，或按 。

本手機支援傳送大小超過單個訊息字元限制的短訊。較長的訊息可以兩個或多個一系列訊息的方式傳送。但服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字元及部份語言選項（如中文）中的字元會佔用更多的空間，因而會限制一個短訊中可以傳送的字元數。您可以在瀏覽列中看到訊息長度指示符號在倒計數。例如，10 (2) 表示在文字中再加入 10 個字元即可作為兩個訊息傳送。

傳送電郵前，會自動將電郵存放於**送件匣**內。如果傳送不成功，電郵會保留在**送件匣**中，傳送狀態為**傳送失敗**。

 **秘訣！**可以將圖像、視訊、音效及文字組合為簡報，然後以多媒體訊息方式傳送。開始建立多媒體訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **建立簡報**。僅當**多媒體訊息建立模式**設定為**引導建立**或**自由建立**時，才會顯示此選項。請參閱「多媒體訊息」，刊於第 44 頁。

接收多媒體訊息及電郵設定

您可能會從網絡營運商或服務供應商處接收到以訊息方式傳送的設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 41 頁。

手動輸入多媒體訊息設定：

- 1 按 ，選擇**工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點**，然後定義多媒體訊息接入點的設定。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 87 頁。
- 2 按 ，然後選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **多媒體訊息** > **使用中的接入點**，然後選擇您建立的作為首選連接的接入點。另請參閱「多媒體訊息」，刊於第 44 頁。

在您傳送、接收、擷取、回覆及轉寄電郵之前，需要執行以下操作：

- 正確配置互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 87 頁。
- 正確定義電郵設定。如果選擇了**訊息**主檢視中的**郵箱**，但尚未設定電郵帳號，裝置會提示您進行設定。要開始使用電郵指南建立電郵設定，選擇**開始**。另請參閱「電郵」，刊於第 45 頁。您需要具有單獨的電郵帳號。請按照遠端郵箱及互聯網服務供應商 (ISP) 提供的指示說明操作。



收件匣 — 接收訊息

在**收件匣**資料夾中， 指示未閱讀的短訊； 指示未閱讀的多媒體訊息； 指示透過紅外線連接接收到的數據； 指示透過藍芽連接接收到的數據。

當接收到一個訊息時，待機模式下會顯示及**1個新訊息**字樣。要開啓訊息，選擇**顯示**。要開啓收件匣中的訊息，捲動至該訊息，然後按.

要回覆接收到的訊息，選擇**選項** > **回覆**。

要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且具有藍芽連接功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流動打印機或 HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印短訊或多媒體訊息，選擇**選項** > **列印**。

多媒體訊息

 **重要資料：**開啓訊息時應謹慎。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害您的手機或個人電腦的內容。

您可能會收到多媒體訊息中心有正在等候的多媒體訊息的通知。要啟動分組數據連接以便將訊息擷取至裝置，選擇**選項** > **擷取**。

當您開啓多媒體訊息()時，可能會看到一幅圖像及一條訊息。如果包含聲音，會顯示；如果包含短片，會顯示。要播放聲音或短片，請選擇相應的指示符號。

要查看多媒體訊息中包含的媒體物件，選擇**選項** > **物件**。

如果訊息中包括多媒體簡報，會顯示。要播放簡報，選擇該指示符號。

數據及設定

您的裝置可以接收多種類型的訊息，其中包含以下數據()：

配置訊息 — 可從網絡營運商、服務供應商或公司資料管理部門處以配置訊息的形式接收設定。要儲存設定，選擇**選項** > **儲存所有**。

名片 — 要將資料儲存至**通訊錄**，選擇**選項** > **儲存名片**。這不會儲存名片所附的證書或音效檔。

鈴聲 — 要儲存鈴聲，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。

系統標誌 — 要在待機模式下顯示其他標誌而不顯示系統標誌，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。

日曆項目 — 要儲存邀請，選擇**選項** > **儲存至日曆**。

網絡訊息 — 要將書籤儲存至**服務**中的書籤清單，選擇**選項** > **加至書籤**。如果訊息中同時包含接入點設定與書籤，要儲存數據，選擇**選項** > **儲存所有**。

電郵通知 — 通知會告知您遠端郵箱中的新電郵數目。補充通知可能會列示更詳細的資料。

服務訊息

服務訊息()是包含短訊或網絡連結的通知(例如，新聞標題)。如要獲取有關供應情況及申請資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。



郵箱

如果選擇**郵箱**且尚未設定電郵帳號，系統會提示您進行設定。要開始使用電郵指南建立電郵設定，選擇**開始**。另請參閱「電郵」，刊於第 45 頁。

建立新郵箱時，為郵箱起的名稱將取代**訊息**主檢視中的**郵箱**。最多可設定六個郵箱。

開啓郵箱

當您開啓郵箱時，裝置會詢問是否要連接至郵箱 (**是否連線至郵箱？**)。

要連接至郵箱及擷取新郵件標題或訊息，選擇**是**。在線檢視訊息時，會使用數據連接持續連接至遠端郵箱。另請參閱「連接」，刊於第 87 頁。

要離線檢視先前擷取的電郵訊息，選擇**否**。離線檢視電郵訊息時，手機不必連接至遠端郵箱。

擷取電郵訊息

如果您處於離線狀態，選擇**選項** > **連線**開始連接至遠端郵箱。

 **重要資料：**開啓訊息時應謹慎。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害您的手機或個人電腦的內容。

- 1 當您連接至遠端郵箱時，選擇**選項** > **擷取電郵**，並從以下選項中選擇：

新訊息 — 擷取所有新電郵訊息

選定訊息 — 僅擷取已標記的電郵訊息

全部 — 從郵箱中擷取全部訊息

要停止擷取訊息，選擇**取消**。

- 2 擷取電郵訊息後，可以繼續在線檢視訊息，或選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**斷開連接，然後離線檢視電郵訊息。

電郵狀態指示符號：

 表示尚未將新電郵擷取至手機 (離線或在線模式)。

 表示已將新電郵擷取至手機。

 表示已閱讀電郵訊息，但尚未將其擷取至手機。

 表示電郵訊息已閱讀。

 表示已閱讀電郵標題並已從裝置中刪除訊息內容。

- 3 要開啓電郵訊息，按 。如果尚未擷取該電郵訊息而您處於離線狀態，便會詢問您是否希望從郵箱擷取該訊息。

要檢視電郵附件，開啓帶有附件指示符號的訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **附件**。如果附件指示符號呈現灰色，則表明尚未將其擷取至裝置中，選擇**選項** > **擷取**。

要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且具有藍芽連接功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流動打印機或

HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印電郵訊息，選擇**選項** > **列印**。

自動擷取電郵訊息

要自動擷取訊息，選擇**選項** > **電郵設定** > **自動擷取** > **標題擷取** > **長期開啓**或**僅在主網絡**，然後定義擷取訊息的時間與頻率。

自動擷取電郵訊息可能會由於數據傳輸量的增加而使通訊費用增多。

刪除電郵訊息

要從裝置刪除電郵訊息的內容但仍將其保留在遠端郵箱中，選擇**選項** > **刪除**。在**刪除訊息：**中選擇**僅從手機**。

手機會顯示遠端郵箱中的電郵標題。儘管刪除了訊息內容，電郵標題仍然會保留在手機中。如果還希望刪除標題，必須先從遠端郵箱中刪除電郵訊息，然後再從手機連接到遠端郵箱才能更新狀態。

要從手機及遠端郵箱中刪除電郵，選擇**選項** > **刪除**。在**刪除訊息：**中，選擇**從手機及伺服器**。

如果您處於離線狀態，會先從手機中刪除電郵。在下次連接至遠端郵箱時，會自動從遠端郵箱刪除電郵。如果您使用的是 POP3 協定，僅在關閉與遠端郵箱的連接後，才會移除已標記為要刪除的訊息。

要取消從裝置及伺服器中刪除電郵，捲動至已標記為下次連接時要刪除的電郵 (⊕)，然後選擇**選項** > **復原**。

中斷與郵箱的連接

當您處於在線狀態時，要斷開與遠端郵箱的數據連接，選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**。

檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息

在您檢視 SIM 卡訊息前，需要將其複製至裝置的資料夾中。

- 1 在**訊息**主檢視中，選擇**選項** > **SIM卡訊息**。
- 2 選擇**選項** > **標記/取消標記** > **標記**或**標記所有項目**標記訊息。
- 3 選擇**選項** > **複製**。會開啓資料夾清單。
- 4 要開始複製，選擇一個資料夾及**確定**。要檢視訊息，請開啓該資料夾。

訊息設定

填寫所有帶**必須定義**標記或紅色星號標記的欄位。請按照服務供應商提供的指示說明操作。亦可以從服務供應商處以配置訊息方式獲取設定。

服務供應商或網絡營運商可能預先設定了部份或所有訊息中心或接入點，因而不能更改、建立、修改或移除它們。

短訊

按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **短訊**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

訊息中心 — 檢視所有已定義的短訊中心清單。

字符編碼 — 要使用字符轉換以轉為另一編碼系統 (當可用時)，選擇**部份支援**。

使用中的訊息中心 — 選擇要用來發送短訊的訊息中心。

接收狀況報告 — 選擇網絡是否傳送關於您訊息的發送狀況報告 (網絡服務)。

訊息有效期 — 選擇在首次嘗試失敗後，訊息中心重新發送訊息的時間 (網絡服務)。如果接收者在有效時間內未能接收到訊息，會從訊息中心刪除該訊息。

訊息傳送為 — 僅當您確定訊息中心可以把短訊轉換成其他格式時，才可以更改此選項。請與您的網絡營運商聯絡。

首選連線 — 選擇用於傳送短訊的連接：GSM 網絡或分組數據 (如果網絡支援)。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 87 頁。

通過相同中心回覆 — 選擇是否希望使用同一短訊中心號碼傳送回覆訊息 (網絡服務)。

多媒體訊息

按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **多媒體訊息**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

圖像大小 — 定義多媒體訊息中圖像的大小。**原始大小** (僅當**多媒體訊息建立模式**設定為**引導建立**或**自由建立**時才顯示)，**小**或**大**。

多媒體訊息建立模式 — 如果選擇**引導建立**，當您嘗試傳送不受接收方裝置支援的訊息時，裝置便會通知您。選擇**限定格式**，裝置會阻止您傳送不被支援的訊息。

使用中的接入點 — 選擇用於多媒體訊息中心首選連接的接入點。

多媒體擷取 — 選擇想要用於接收多媒體訊息的方式。要在主網絡中自動接收多媒體訊息，選擇**於主網絡時自動**。當您處於主網絡範圍之外時，會收到在多媒體訊息中心有可供擷取的多媒體訊息的通知。

當您處於主網絡範圍之外時，傳送及接收多媒體訊息會使通訊費增加。

如果選擇**多媒體擷取** > **長期自動**，無論您是否位於主網絡覆蓋範圍內，裝置均會自動啟動分組數據連接以擷取訊息。

允許匿名訊息 — 選擇是否要拒絕來自匿名傳送者的訊息。

接收廣告 — 定義您是否希望接收多媒體訊息廣告。

接收狀況報告 — 選擇您是否希望在記錄中顯示所傳送訊息的狀態 (網絡服務)。可能無法接收已傳送至電郵地址的多媒體訊息的遞送狀況報告。

拒絕傳送狀況報告 — 選擇您是否希望裝置拒絕傳送已接收多媒體訊息的發送狀況報告。

訊息有效期 — 選擇在首次嘗試失敗後，訊息中心重新發送訊息的時間 (網絡服務)。如果訊息在有效時間內未能傳送给接收者，會將其從訊息中心刪除。

電郵

按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **電郵**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

郵箱 — 選擇一個郵箱，以更改**連線設定**、**用戶設定**、**擷取設定**及**自動擷取**。

使用中的郵箱 — 選擇您希望用於傳送電郵的郵箱。要建立新郵箱，選擇郵箱主檢視中的**選項** > **新郵箱**。

連線設定

要修改接收到的電郵設定，選擇**接收電郵**並從以下選項中選擇：

用戶名稱 — 輸入由您的服務供應商提供的用戶名。

密碼 — 輸入密碼。如果不填寫此欄位，當您嘗試連接至遠端郵箱時，手機便會提示您輸入密碼。

接收郵件伺服器 — 輸入接收電郵的電郵伺服器的 IP 位址或主機名稱。

使用中的接入點 — 選擇互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「**連接**」，刊於第 87 頁。

郵箱名稱 — 輸入郵箱的名稱。

郵箱類型 — 定義由遠端郵箱服務供應商建議的電郵協定。選項為 **POP3** 與 **IMAP4**。此設定只能選擇一次，而且，如果您已儲存此設定或已從郵箱設定中退出，便不能對其進行更改。如果使用的是 **POP3** 協定，當您處於在線狀態時，不會自動更新電郵訊息。要查看最新的電郵訊息，需要中斷連接，然後重新連接至郵箱。

安全性(端口) — 選擇用於確保安全連接至遠端郵箱的安全性選項。

端口 — 定義連接的端口。

APOP安全登入 (僅用於 **POP3**) — 與 **POP3** 協定一起使用，可以在連接至郵箱時，對至遠端電郵伺服器的密碼傳送過程加密。

要修改傳送的電郵設定，選擇**外寄電郵**並從以下選項中選擇：

我的電郵地址 — 輸入服務供應商提供的電郵地址。回覆訊息將被傳送至此地址。

外發郵件伺服器 — 輸入傳送電郵的電郵伺服器的 IP 位址或主機名稱。您可能僅可使用網絡系統的外發伺服器。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

使用中的接入點 — 選擇互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 87 頁。

用戶名稱、密碼、安全性(端口)及端口的設定與接收電郵中的設定相似。

用戶設定

我的名稱 — 輸入您自己的姓名。如果收件人的裝置支援此項功能，您的姓名便會取代收件人裝置中您的電郵地址。

傳送訊息 — 定義從手機傳送電郵的方式。選擇**即時傳送**，裝置會在您選擇**傳送訊息**時連接至郵箱。如果選擇**下次連線時傳送**，且當與遠端郵箱的連接可用時，便會傳送電郵。

傳送副本給自己 — 選擇您是否希望將電郵的副本儲存至遠端郵箱及在**我的電郵地址**中定義的地址。

附上簽名 — 選擇您是否希望在電郵訊息中附加簽名。

新電郵提示 — 選擇當郵箱接收到新郵件時，是否希望接收新電郵指示、提示聲及備註。

擷取設定

要擷取的電子郵件 — 定義擷取電郵的哪一部份：**僅標題、大小限制、訊息**（僅用於 IMAP4）或**訊息及附件**。

擷取數量 — 定義擷取至郵箱的新電郵訊息的數目。

IMAP4資料夾路徑（僅用於 IMAP4）— 定義要訂閱資料夾的資料夾路徑。

資料夾訂閱（僅用於 IMAP4）— 訂閱遠端郵箱中的其他資料夾，並從這些資料夾中擷取內容。

自動擷取

電郵通知 — 當遠端郵箱接收到新電郵時，選擇是否希望接收通知。

電郵通知及自動擷取標題不能同時啟動。

標題擷取 — 選擇是否希望裝置自動擷取新電郵。可以定義擷取訊息的時間及頻率。

自動擷取電郵訊息可能會由於數據傳輸量的增加而使通訊費用增多。

服務訊息

按 ，然後選擇**訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 服務訊息**。選擇是否希望接收服務訊息。如果您想要設定裝置在您接收服務訊息時自動啟動瀏覽器並啟動網絡連接以擷取內容，選擇**下載訊息 > 自動**。

訊息廣播

請向服務供應商查詢可用的服務主題及相關號碼。按 ，選擇**訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 訊息廣播**並從以下選項中選擇：

接收廣播 — 選擇您是否希望接收訊息廣播。

語言 — 選擇您想要用來接收訊息的語言：**全部**、**選定**或**其他**。

主題偵測 — 選擇裝置是否自動找尋新的主題號碼，並將新號碼儲存至主題清單而無須輸入名稱。

其他設定

按 ，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **其他**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

儲存寄件備份 — 選擇在將短訊、多媒體訊息或電郵傳送至**寄件備份**資料夾後，是否想要儲存其副本。

已儲存的訊息數目 — 定義可一次儲存到**寄件備份**資料夾內的已傳送訊息數目。預設限制為 20 個訊息。當達到此限制時，便會刪除最早的訊息。

使用中的記憶體 — 如果在手機中插入了記憶卡，選擇希望儲存訊息的記憶體：**手機記憶體**或**記憶卡**。

撥打電話

語音通話

 **秘訣！**要在通話期間增大或降低音量，按  或 。如果已設定音量為靜音，則不能使用  或  鍵調校音量。

要調校音量，選擇**取消靜音**，然後按  或 。

- 1 在待機模式下輸入電話號碼及區碼。要移除號碼，按 。
要撥打國際長途，按 * 兩次輸入 + 字元 (取代國際接入碼)，然後輸入國家代碼、區碼 (必要時忽略開頭的 0) 及電話號碼。
- 2 按  撥打號碼。
- 3 按  結束通話 (或取消通話試撥)。

按  始終為結束通話 (即使正在使用其他應用程式)。要在翻蓋處於開啓狀態且未連接兼容耳機時結束通話，請閉閤翻蓋。

要從**通訊錄**撥打電話，按  並選擇**通訊錄**。捲動至要向其撥打電話的姓名，或在找尋欄位輸入姓名的前幾個字母。螢幕上會列出相符的聯絡人。要致電聯絡人，按 。選擇通話類型**語音通話**。

在您使用此方式撥打電話前，需要將 SIM 卡中的聯絡人複製到**通訊錄**中。請參閱「複製聯絡人」，刊於第 58 頁。

要致電您的留言信箱 (網絡服務)，在待機模式下按住 **1**。另請參閱「來電轉接」，刊於第 91 頁。

 **秘訣！**要更改留言信箱的電話號碼，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **留言信箱** > **選項** > **更換號碼**。輸入電話號碼 (從服務供應商處獲取)，然後選擇**確定**。

要在待機模式下致電最近撥打過的號碼，按 。捲動至您想要撥打的號碼，按  即可撥打該號碼。

撥打會議通話

- 1 向第一位參與者撥打電話。
- 2 要向其他參與者撥打電話，選擇**選項** > **新通話**。第一個電話會自動保留。
- 3 當接聽該新來電時，要加入會議通話中的第一個參與者，選擇**選項** > **會議通話**。
要向通話中加入新成員，選擇**選項** > **新通話** > **選項** > **會議通話** > **加至會議通話中**。您的裝置支援最多六位參與者的會議通話 (包括您自己)。
要與其中一個參與者進行私人會談，選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **私人**。選擇參與者，然後選擇**私人**。
會議通話會保留於手機中。其他參與者仍可繼續

進行會議通話。當您完成私人會談後，選擇**選項** > **加至會議通話中**返回至會議通話中。
要中斷其中一個參與者，選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **中斷其中一方**，捲動至該參與者，然後選擇**退出**。

4 要結束目前會議通話，按 。

單鍵撥號

要啟動單鍵撥號，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **設定** > **通話設定** > **單鍵撥號** > **開**。

要指定電話號碼至其中一個單鍵撥號鍵 (**2 — 9**)，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **單鍵撥號**。捲動至要指定電話號碼的鍵，然後選擇**選項** > **指定**。1 保留為留言信箱專用。

要在待機模式下撥打電話，按單鍵撥號鍵及 。

語音撥號

您的手機支援增強的語音指令。增強的語音指令與說話者的聲音無關，因此，用戶不必事先錄製語音標籤。而是，手機為通訊錄中的項目建立語音標籤，然後將其與說出的語音標籤比較。手機中的語音識別適應主要使用者的聲音，以便更好地識別語音指令。

聯絡人語音標籤是指儲存於聯絡人名片上的姓名或暱稱。要聆聽合成的語音標籤，打開名片，然後選擇**選項** > **播放語音標籤**。

使用語音標籤撥打電話

 **注意：**在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

使用語音撥號時會使用揚聲器。當您說出語音標籤時，將裝置與嘴巴保持一小段距離。

- 1 要啟動語音撥號，按住語音鍵。如果使用的是帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，則按住耳機鍵即可啟動語音撥號。
- 2 會播放短的提示聲，且螢幕上顯示**開始說話**。清楚地說出聯絡人名片上儲存的姓名或暱稱。
- 3 手機便以所選手機語言播放已識別聯絡人的合成語音標籤，並顯示姓名及號碼。逾時 1.5 秒鐘之後，手機便會撥打電話號碼。

如果識別的聯絡人不正確，選擇**下一頁**可以檢視其他相符項目的清單，或選擇**退出**取消語音撥號。

如果該姓名下儲存了幾個電話號碼，裝置便會選擇預設的電話號碼 (如果已設定)。否則，手機會選擇以下第一個可用的電話號碼：**流動電話**、**流動電話 (住宅)**、**流動電話 (辦公室)**、**電話**、**電話 (住宅)** 及 **電話 (辦公室)**。

視像通話 (網絡服務)

當您撥打視像通話時，可以看到您與通話接收者之間的即時雙向影像。由手機中的攝錄機拍攝的即時視像或影像圖像會顯示給視像通話的接聽者。

要撥打視像通話，需要 USIM 卡並處於 UMTS 網絡區範圍內。如要獲取有關視像通話服務的供應情況及申請方法的資料，請與網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。視像通話只能在兩個人之間進行。可以向兼容流動裝置或 ISDN 客戶端設備撥打視像通話。當進行其他語音、視像或數據通話時，不能撥打視像通話。

圖示：

 表示沒有接收影像 (電話接收者沒有傳送影像或網絡沒有傳輸影像)。

 表示您已拒絕從手機傳送影像。要傳送靜態圖像，請參閱「通話設定」，刊於第 86 頁。

- 1 要開始視像通話，開啓手機蓋，在待機模式下輸入電話號碼，或選擇 [通訊錄](#) 及聯絡人。
- 2 選擇 [選項](#) > [撥號](#) > [視像通話](#)。
- 3 電話接收者接聽電話之後，即會啟動攝相機。

開始視像通話可能需要一段時間。螢幕上會顯示 [視像圖像等待中](#)。如果通話失敗 (例如：網絡不支援視像通話或接收裝置不兼容)，手機會詢問您是否想要嘗試撥打普通電話或傳送短訊。

當看到雙方影像並聽到從揚聲器發出的聲音時，表明視像通話已啟動。通話接收者可能拒絕傳送影像 ()，在這種情況下，您會聽到聲音，並看到一幅靜態圖像或灰色的背景圖片。

 **秘訣！** 要在通話期間增加或降低音量，向左或向右捲動。

要在顯示視像與僅聽到聲音這兩種模式之間更換，選擇 [啟動](#) 或 [關閉](#) > [傳送視像](#)、[傳送音效](#) 或 [傳送音效及視像](#)。

要傳送您自己的即時影像，選擇 [使用正面鏡頭](#) 可切換至第二個攝錄機。要向另一方顯示可從後面的攝錄機看到的場景，選擇 [使用背面鏡頭](#)。



要縮放您自己的圖像，選擇**放大**或**縮小**。縮放指示符號會顯示於螢幕的頂部。

要切換所傳送影像在螢幕上的位置，選擇**更換圖像順序**。



注意：即使您已拒絕在視像通話期間傳送影像，此次通話仍會按視像通話收取費用。請向網絡營運商或服務供應商諮詢話費定價事宜。

要結束視像通話，按 。

視像分享 (網絡服務)

在語音通話期間，可使用**視像分享**從您的流動裝置傳送即時影像或短片至另一部兼容流動裝置。只需邀請接收者檢視您想要分享的即時影像或短片即可。接收者接受邀請後自動開始分享，這時，請啟動正確的模式。請參閱「分享視像」，刊於第 52 頁。

視像分享要求

因為**視像分享**需要 UMTS 連接，因此能否使用**視像分享**視乎 3G 網絡的可用性而定。對網絡可用狀況及使用此應用程式之相關費用有任何疑問，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。要使用**視像分享**，您必須執行以下操作：

- 確保您的手機已設定個人對個人連接。請參閱「設定」，刊於第 51 頁。

- 請確保已連接至已啟動的 UMTS 並處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍之內。請參閱「設定」，刊於第 51 頁。如果當您在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內開始分享通訊階段時發生 GSM 通話交遞，分享通訊階段便會中斷，但語音通話仍會繼續。
- 確保傳送者及接收者均已登入 UMTS 網絡。如果邀請他人至分享通訊階段，而此人已關機或者不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內，則他們將不會知道您正在向其傳送邀請。而您會收到一個錯誤訊息，指示接收者未收到邀請。

設定

個人對個人連接設定

個人對個人連接亦稱為「通訊階段初始化協定」(SIP) 連接。在您可以使用**視像分享**之前，需要先在手機中配置 SIP 模式設定。設定 SIP 模式可令您建立與其他兼容裝置的即時個人對個人連接。亦需要建立 SIP 模式才能接收分享通訊階段。

請向網絡營運商或服務供應商要求 SIP 操作模式設定，並將其儲存於手機中。網絡營運商或服務供應商可能會透過空中傳輸將該設定傳送給您。

如果您知道某接收者的 SIP 位址，可以將其輸入該接收者的名片中。從手機主功能表選擇**通訊錄**，然後開啓名片 (或為該聯絡人建立新名片)。選擇**選項** > **加入詳細資料** > **網址**。請按以下格式輸入 SIP 位址：sip:用戶名@域名 (可以使用 IP 位址代替域名)。

UMTS 連接設定

要設定 UMTS 連接，請執行以下操作：

- 請與服務供應商聯絡以爲您建立使用 UMTS 網絡的協定。
- 確保已正確配置手機的 UMTS 接入點連接設定。如要獲取說明，請參閱「連接」，刊於第 87 頁。

分享視像

要接收分享通訊階段，接收者必須安裝**視像分享**，並在其流動裝置上配置需要的設定。您與接收者需要先註冊服務，之後方可開始分享。

要接收共用邀請，需要註冊該服務，目前已建立 UMTS 連接，並處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍之內。

即時視像

- 1 啟動語音通話後，選擇**選項** > **視像分享** > **即時**。
- 2 手機會將邀請傳送至您已加入至接收者名片中的 SIP 位址。
如果該接收者的名片中有數個 SIP 位址，選擇您希望傳送邀請的 SIP 位址，然後按**選取**傳送邀請。
如果接收者的 SIP 位址不存在，輸入 SIP 位址。選擇**確定**傳送邀請。
- 3 接收者接受邀請之後，會自動開始分享。
揚聲器已開啓。在分享視像的同時，亦可以使用兼容耳機繼續語音通話。
- 4 選擇**暫停**可暫停分享通訊階段。選擇**繼續**可繼續分享。

- 5 要結束分享會談，選擇**停止**。要結束語音通話，按 **↵**。

短片

- 1 開始語音通話時，選擇**選項** > **視像分享** > **短片**。開啓短片清單。
- 2 選擇您要分享的短片。會開啓預覽檢視。要預覽短片，選擇**選項** > **播放**。
- 3 選擇**選項** > **邀請**。
您可能需要將短片轉換爲適當的格式才能分享。螢幕上顯示**短片必須轉換才能分享。繼續？**。選擇**確定**。
手機會將邀請傳送至您已加入至接收者名片中的 SIP 位址。
在該接收者的名片中有數個 SIP 位址的情形下，選擇您希望傳送邀請的 SIP 位址，然後按**選取**傳送邀請。
如果接收者的 SIP 位址不可用，輸入 SIP 位址。選擇**確定**傳送邀請。
- 4 接收者接受邀請之後，會自動開始分享。
- 5 選擇**暫停**可暫停分享通訊階段。選擇**選項** > **繼續**可繼續分享。
- 6 要結束分享會談，選擇**停止**。要結束語音通話，按 **↵**。

接受邀請

當他人向您傳送分享邀請時，會顯示一個邀請訊息，其上顯示傳送者的姓名或 SIP 位址。如果未將手機設定為**無聲**，則會在收到邀請時響鈴。

如果有人向您傳送共用邀請，而您不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍之內，您將不會知道自己收到了邀請。

收到邀請之後，從以下選項中選擇：

- **接受**以開始共用會談。如果傳送者希望分享即時視像，請啟動攝錄機。
- **拒絕**以拒絕邀請。傳送者會收到您拒絕邀請的訊息。您亦可以按  拒絕分享通訊階段，並中斷語音通話。

要結束分享通訊階段，選擇**停止**。如果分享短片，選擇**退出**。螢幕上顯示**短片分享已結束**。

接聽或拒絕來電

要在翻蓋打開時接聽電話，按 。當翻蓋處於閉闔狀態時，開啓翻蓋即自動接聽電話。請參閱「外顯示屏」，刊於第 86 頁。

要在有來電時使鈴聲靜音，選擇**靜音**。如果翻蓋處於閉闔狀態，按下翻蓋鍵可選擇**靜音**。

 **秘訣！** 如果已將兼容耳機連接至裝置，按耳機鍵即可接聽和結束通話。

如果翻蓋處於開啓狀態，且您不希望接聽來電，按  或閉闔翻蓋即可拒絕通話（當未連接耳機時）。如果翻蓋處於關閉狀態，按翻蓋鍵一次可靜音鈴聲，再按一次即可拒絕來電。致電者會聽到線路忙音。如果您已啟動**來電轉接設定** > **如線路繁忙**功能轉接來電，拒絕來電亦會轉接來電。請參閱「來電轉接」，刊於第 91 頁。

當您拒絕來電時，亦可以傳送短訊給致電者告知其您不能接聽電話的原因。選擇**選項** > **傳送短訊**。您可以先修改文字，之後再傳送。要設定此選項並輸入標準短訊，請參閱「通話設定」，刊於第 86 頁。

如果在視像通話期間接聽語音通話，便會中斷視像通話。在視像通話過程中，**來電等候**不可用。

接聽或拒絕視像通話

當有視像通話時，螢幕上會顯示.

- 1 按  可接聽視像通話。螢幕上會顯示**是否允許將現場影像傳送給來電一方？**。

如果選擇**是**，會向致電者顯示用手機攝錄機拍攝的圖像。如果選擇**否**，或不執行任何操作，則不會啟動影像傳送，而只會聽到聲音。會顯示灰色螢幕代替影像。要使用靜態圖像取代此灰色螢幕，請參閱「通話設定」，刊於第 86 頁。

- 2 要結束視像通話，按 .

來電等候 (網絡服務)

如果您已啟動 **工具 > 設定 > 通話設定 > 來電等候** 中的 **來電等候**，則可在進行其他通話過程中接聽來電。

💡 **秘訣！** 要更改不同環境及事件的手機鈴聲 (例如，當您希望手機靜音時)，請參閱「操作模式 — 設定鈴聲」，刊於第 76 頁。

要接聽正在等候的電話，按 **┐**。第一個電話便被保留。

要在兩個通話之間切換，選擇 **轉換**。要將來電或保留的電話連接至目前通話，並使自己從通話中退出，選擇 **選項 > 轉移**。要結束目前通話，按 **┐**。要結束這兩個電話，選擇 **選項 > 結束所有通話**。

語音通話期間的選項

在語音通話期間可以使用的大部份選項均屬於網絡服務。通話期間選擇 **選項**，可使用以下部份選項：**靜音或取消靜音**、**接聽**、**拒絕**、**轉換**、**保留通話**或**恢復通話**、**啟動手機聽筒**、**啟動揚聲器**或**啟動免提裝置** (如果已連接具備藍芽連接功能的兼容耳機)、**結束目前通話**或**結束所有通話**、**新通話**、**會議通話**及**轉移**。從以下選項中選擇：

取代 — 結束目前通話並接聽正在等候的電話。

傳送多媒體訊息 (僅限於 UMTS 網絡內) — 以多媒體訊息方式傳送圖像或視像給通話的其他參與者。

可以先修改訊息及更改接收者，然後再傳送。按 **┐** 可將檔案傳送至兼容裝置 (網絡服務)。

傳送DTMF — 傳送 DTMF 鈴聲字串 (例如密碼)。輸入 DTMF 字串或在**通訊錄**中找尋。要輸入等待的字元 (w) 或暫停的字元 (p)，重複按 *****。選擇**確定**傳送鈴聲。

💡 **秘訣！** 可以將 DTMF 鈴聲加入至名片中的**電話號碼**或**DTMF**欄位。

💡 **秘訣！** 如果選擇**啟動揚聲器**，可以閉闔翻蓋並繼續通話。

視像通話期間的選項

在視像通話過程中，選擇**選項**，可以使用以下選項：**啟動或關閉**、**啟動手機聽筒** (如果已連接具有藍芽連接功能的耳機)、**啟動揚聲器**或**啟動免提裝置** (僅翻蓋開啓模式，且已連接具有藍芽連接功能的耳機)、**結束目前通話**、**更換圖像順序**、**放大/縮小**及**說明**。



通訊記錄

最近通話

要監視未接聽、已接聽及已撥的電話號碼，按 **☎**，然後選擇**我的軟件 > 通訊記錄 > 最近通話**。僅當網絡

支援以上功能、手機處於開機狀態且在網絡覆蓋範圍內時，方可記錄未接及已接來電。

💡 秘訣！當您在待機模式下看到未接來電提示時，選擇**顯示**可以存取未接來電清單。要回覆電話，捲動至要回覆的姓名或電話號碼，然後按 **↩**。

要清除所有最近通話清單，於最近通話主檢視中選擇**選項** > **清除最近通話**。要清除一個通話記錄，開啓希望刪除的記錄，然後選擇**選項** > **清除清單**。要清除個別事件，開啓記錄，捲動至該事件，然後按 **⌂**。

通話計時

要監視您接聽及撥出電話的大約時間，按 **⚙**，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **通訊記錄** > **通話計時**。

要設定在通話過程中顯示通話計時，選擇**我的軟件** > **通訊記錄** > **選項** > **設定** > **顯示通話時間** > **是或否**。

📌 注意：服務供應商對通話所開發票的時間可能與實際時間有所不同，這視乎網絡功能、開票時數目的四捨五入等因素而定。

要清除通話計時器，選擇**選項** > **計時器設置爲零**。要執行此操作，您需要輸入鎖定碼，請參閱「安全性」，刊於第 89 頁及「手機及SIM卡」，刊於第 89 頁。

分組數據

要查看在分組數據連接期間傳送及接收的數據量，按 **⚙**，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **通訊記錄** > **分組數據**。例

如，分組數據連接可能按傳送及接收的數據量支付費用。

監視所有通訊事件

通訊記錄中的圖示：



已接來電



已撥電話



未接通訊事件

要監視手機記錄的所有語音及視像通話、短訊或數據連接，按 **⚙**，選擇**我的軟件** > **通訊記錄**，然後按 **🔍** 開啓概要記錄。對於每項通訊事件，均可看到其傳送者或接收者的姓名、電話號碼、服務供應商的名稱或接入點。可以篩選概要記錄只檢視一種類型的事件，並根據記錄資料建立新的名片。

💡 秘訣！要在進行通話時在主螢幕上查看語音通話的時間，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **顯示通話時間** > **是**。

💡 秘訣！要檢視已傳送訊息的清單，按 **⚙**，然後選擇**訊息** > **寄件備份**。



子事件 (如以多部份方式傳送的短訊及分組數據連接) 均作為一項通訊事件記錄。與您的信箱、多媒體訊息中心或網頁的連接均顯示為分組數據連接。

要篩選記錄，選擇[選項](#) > [篩選](#)及篩選條件。

要永久刪除記錄內容、最近通話記錄及訊息發送狀況報告，選擇[選項](#) > [清除通訊記錄](#)。選擇[是](#)確認。

要移除通訊記錄中的單個事件，按 **C**。

要設定[通訊記錄時間](#)，選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#) > [通訊記錄時間](#)。通訊記錄事件在手機記憶體內保留一定天數後，會自動刪除以釋放記憶體。如果選擇[不存通訊記錄](#)，將會永久刪除所有記錄內容、最近通話記錄及訊息發送狀況報告。

要檢視某通訊事件的詳細資料，於概要記錄檢視中捲動至該事件，然後按 **⦿**。

 **秘訣！**要在詳細資料檢視中複製電話號碼至剪貼簿，並將其貼到短訊中，選擇[選項](#) > [複製號碼](#)。

分組數據計價器及連接計時器：要檢視已傳輸的數據量 (以千字節計)，以及某個分組數據連接持續的時間，捲動至由[分組](#)指示的來電或撥出事件，然後選擇[選項](#) > [檢視詳細資料](#)。



通訊錄 (電話簿)

按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄**。您可以在**通訊錄**中向名片中加入個人化鈴聲或縮略圖。亦可以創建聯絡人群組，可讓您同時向多個接收者傳送短訊或電郵。可以將收到的聯絡人資料 (名片) 加至通訊錄。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 41 頁。僅可傳送聯絡人資料至兼容裝置或從兼容裝置接收。

 請注意：本手機與姓名顯示相關之功能基於與名片夾所儲存之電話號碼後十一位元數位的相符程度。

儲存姓名及電話號碼

- 1 選擇**選項** > **新聯絡人**。
- 2 填寫需要的欄位，然後按**完成**。

要修改**通訊錄**中的名片，捲動至您想要修改的名片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。

 **秘訣！**要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且具有藍芽連接功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流動打印機或 HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印名片，選擇**選項** > **列印**。

要刪除**通訊錄**中的名片，選擇名片，然後按 。要同時刪除多張名片，按  及  標記聯絡人，然後按  刪除。

 **秘訣！**要加入及修改名片，使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 通訊錄編輯器 (Nokia Contacts Editor)。

要在名片上附加縮圖，開啓名片，然後選擇**選項** > **修改** > **選項** > **加入縮圖**。當聯絡人來電時便會顯示該縮圖。

 **秘訣！**單鍵撥號是撥打常用號碼的一種便捷方法。可以為最多八個電話號碼指定單鍵撥號鍵。請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 49 頁。

 **秘訣！**要傳送聯絡人資料，選擇您要傳送的名片。選擇**選項** > **傳送** > **通過短訊**、**通過多媒體訊息**、**通過電郵**、**通過藍芽**或**通過紅外線**。請參閱「訊息」，刊於第 38 頁，以及「傳送數據」，刊於第 80 頁。

要將聯絡人加入分組，選擇**選項** > **加至分組**：(僅在您已建立分組後顯示)。請參閱「建立聯絡人分組」，刊於第 59 頁。

要檢視**通訊錄**中的檢視聯絡人、分組及可用記憶體的数量，選擇**選項** > **通訊錄資料**。

預設號碼及地址

您可以為名片指定預設號碼或地址。這樣，如果某個聯絡人有多個電話號碼或地址，您可以輕鬆致電

或傳送訊息給該聯絡人的特定電話號碼或地址。預設號碼亦可用於語音撥號。

- 1 在地址簿中，選擇聯絡人，然後按 .
- 2 選擇**選項** > **預設值**。
- 3 選擇您想要新增號碼或地址的預設名片，然後選擇**指定**。
- 4 選擇您想要設為預設值的號碼或地址。

名片中的預設號碼或地址會帶有下列劃線。

複製聯絡人

要從 SIM 卡複製姓名及電話號碼至您的手機，按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄** > **選項** > **SIM卡聯絡人** > **SIM電話簿**。選擇您想要複製的姓名，然後選擇**選項** > **複製至通訊錄**。

要將聯絡人複製至 SIM 卡，按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄**。選擇您希望複製的姓名，並選擇**選項** > **複製至SIM電話簿**；或選擇**選項** > **複製** > **至SIM電話簿**。只能複製 SIM 卡支援的名片欄位。

 **秘訣！** 可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將通訊錄同步處理至兼容個人電腦。

SIM電話簿及服務

如要獲取有關 SIM 卡服務的供應情況及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。SIM 卡經銷商可能是服務供應商、網絡營運商或其他經銷商。

按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄** > **選項** > **SIM卡聯絡人** > **SIM電話簿**可查看儲存於 SIM 卡上的姓名及電話號碼。您可以在 SIM 卡聯絡人中加入、修改或複製號碼至通訊錄，亦可以撥打電話。

要檢視固定撥號號碼的清單，選擇**選項** > **SIM卡聯絡人** > **固定撥號聯絡人**。僅當 SIM 卡支援時，方會顯示此設定。

要限制從您的裝置撥打所選電話號碼，選擇**選項** > **啟動固定撥號**。要將新電話號碼加至固定撥號清單，選擇**選項** > **新SIM卡聯絡人**。需要輸入 PIN2 碼方可使用這些功能。

使用**固定撥號**時，無法進行分組數據連接，但透過分組數據連接傳送短訊的情況除外。這種情況下，固定撥號清單中必須已包含訊息中心號碼及接收者的電話號碼。

啟動固定撥號後，仍可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

為聯絡人加入鈴聲

當聯絡人或分組成員來電時，手機會播放選定的鈴聲(如果通話時同時傳送來電者的電話號碼，且手機可識別該號碼)。

- 1 按  開啓名片或前往分組清單，然後選擇聯絡人分組。
- 2 選擇**選項** > **鈴聲**。便會開啓鈴聲清單。

3 選擇您想要用於單個聯絡人或所選分組的鈴聲。

要移除鈴聲，從鈴聲清單中選擇[預設鈴聲](#)。

建立聯絡人分組

- 1 在[通訊錄](#)中，按  可開啓分組清單。
- 2 選擇[選項](#) > [新分組](#)。
- 3 爲分組輸入名稱或使用預設名稱[分組](#)，然後選擇[確定](#)。
- 4 打開分組，然後選擇[選項](#) > [加入成員](#)。
- 5 捲動至某聯絡人，然後按  標記該聯絡人。要一次加入多個成員，對所有您想要加入的聯絡人重複此操作。
- 6 選擇[確定](#)將聯絡人加至分組中。

要重新命名分組，選擇[選項](#) > [重新命名](#)，輸入新名稱，然後選擇[確定](#)。

移除分組中的成員

- 1 在分組清單中開啓您想要修改的分組。
- 2 捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇[選項](#) > [從分組中移除](#)。
- 3 選擇[是](#)以從分組中移除聯絡人。

 **秘訣！** 要查看某聯絡人所屬的分組，捲動至該聯絡人，然後選擇[選項](#) > [屬於分組](#)。



服務

許多服務供應商提供有專為流動裝置而設計的網頁。這些網頁使用無線標記語言 (WML)、可伸延超文字標記語言 (XHTML) 或超文字標記語言 (HTML)。

本手機的可延伸超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

如果您在瀏覽網頁時發現網頁不可讀、不被支援或有亂碼的情形出現，請嘗試進入**功能表** > **服務** > **選項** > **設定** > **預設編碼**，然後選擇相應的編碼格式。

請向網絡營運商或服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關服務提供、定價及收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會向您提供有關其服務的使用說明。

按 ，然後選擇**服務**。

 捷徑：要開始連接，在待機模式下按住 **0**。

服務接入點

要存取網頁，需要適用於您想要使用網頁的服務設定。您可能會從提供該網頁的網絡營運商或服務供應商處，接收到以特殊短訊方式傳送的設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 41 頁。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的網絡營運商或服務供應商聯絡。

 **秘訣！** 可以從網絡營運商或服務供應商的網站上獲取這些設定。

手動輸入設定

- 1 按 ，選擇**工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點**，然後定義接入點的設定。請按照服務供應商提供的指示說明操作。請參閱「連接」，刊於第 87 頁。
- 2 按 ，然後選擇**服務** > **選項** > **書籤管理** > **新增書籤**。為書籤輸入名稱並輸入為目前接入點定義的網址。
- 3 要將所建立的接入點設定為預設接入點，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **接入點**。

書籤檢視

書籤檢視在您開啓**服務**時開啓。

您的手機可能已裝載了一些與 Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果選擇存取這些網站，您應該像對待任何其他互聯網一樣，對安全性或內容採取預防措施。

 指示為預設接入點定義的首頁。

連接安全

如果在連接期間顯示安全指示符號 ，表明裝置與互聯網閘道或伺服器之間的數據傳輸是加密的。

該安全圖示並不表示閘道與內容伺服器（或儲存所需資源的地方）之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商保護閘道與內容伺服器之間數據傳輸的安全。

選擇 [選項](#) > [詳細資料](#) > [安全資料](#) 以檢視有關連接、加密狀態的詳細資料，以及有關伺服器及用戶認證的資料。

部份服務（如銀行業服務）可能需要提供安全證書。如要獲取更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。另請參閱「證書管理」，刊於第 90 頁。

瀏覽

 **重要資料：**請僅使用您信賴的服務，且該服務提供了用於抵禦有害軟件的足夠的安全性。

要下載網頁，選擇一個書籤或在欄位 () 中輸入位址。

在瀏覽器網頁上，新的連結帶有藍色下劃線，先前瀏覽過的連結則帶有紫色下劃線。可用作連結的圖像帶有藍色方框。

要開啓連結，並進行選擇，按 。

 **捷徑：**按 **#** 可跳至網頁末尾，按 ***** 可跳至網頁開頭。

要在瀏覽時返回上一頁面，選擇 [返回](#)。如果 [返回](#) 選項不可用，選擇 [選項](#) > [瀏覽選項](#) > [瀏覽記錄](#) 可以檢視在瀏覽階段曾經訪問過的網頁清單，該清單按時間先後次序排列。

要從伺服器擷取最新內容，選擇 [選項](#) > [瀏覽選項](#) > [重新載入](#)。

要儲存書籤，選擇 [選項](#) > [另存為書籤](#)。

 **秘訣！**要在瀏覽時存取書籤檢視，按住 。要返回至瀏覽器檢視，選擇 [選項](#) > [返回上一頁](#)。

要在瀏覽時儲存網頁，選擇 [選項](#) > [進階選項](#) > [儲存頁面](#)。您可以將網頁儲存至手機記憶體或兼容記憶卡（如果已插入），然後離線瀏覽。要稍後存取網頁，在書籤檢視中按  以開啓 [已儲存的頁面](#) 檢視。

要輸入新的 URL 位址，選擇 [選項](#) > [瀏覽選項](#) > [前往網址](#)。

可以下載無法在瀏覽器頁面上顯示的檔案，如鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、佈景主題及短片。要下載某項目，捲動至連結，然後按 。

開始下載之後，會顯示目前瀏覽階段正在下載、暫停及已完成下載的清單。要檢視清單，選擇 [選項](#) > [工具](#) > [下載](#)。捲動至清單中的某個項目，然後選擇 [選項](#) 可暫停、繼續或取消正在進行的下載，或開啓、儲存或刪除已完成的下載。

部份圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 及其他內容可能受版權保護，因而不能複製、修改、傳輸或轉寄這些內容。

 **重要資料：**請僅安裝及使用來自可提供足夠安全性及對有害軟件的防範措施的來源的應用程式及其他軟件。

下載及購買項目

您可以下載鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、佈景主題及短片等項目。這些項目可能是免費提供的，亦可能需要購買。已下載的項目會由您裝置中相應的應用程式處理。例如，下載的相片會儲存於[多媒體資料](#)中。

 **重要資料：**請僅安裝及使用來自可提供足夠安全性及對有害軟件的防範措施的來源的應用程式及其他軟件。

- 1 要下載項目，捲動至該連結，然後按 .
- 2 選擇適當的選項以購買該項目。
- 3 請仔細閱讀提供的所有資料。
要繼續下載，選擇[接受](#)。要取消下載，選擇[取消](#)。

中斷連線

要中斷連線並離線檢視瀏覽器網頁，選擇[選項](#) > [進階選項](#) > [中斷連線](#)。要中斷連線並關閉瀏覽器，選擇[選項](#) > [退出](#)。

清空快取記憶

您存取的資料或服務儲存於手機快取記憶內。

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果嘗試存取或存取過需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶。您已存取的資料或服務會儲存於快取記憶體內。要清空快取記憶體，選擇[選項](#) > [進階選項](#) > [清除快取記憶](#)。

服務設定

選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#)並從以下選項中選擇：

接入點 — 更改預設接入點。請參閱「[連接](#)」，刊於第 87 頁。服務供應商或網絡營運商可以預設裝置的部分或全部接入點，您可能無法更改、建立、修改或移除這些接入點。

載入圖像與音效 — 選擇是否想要在瀏覽時載入圖像。如果選擇[否](#)，要在稍後瀏覽時載入圖像，選擇[選項](#) > [顯示圖像](#)。

字型大小 — 選擇文字大小。

預設編碼 — 如果文字字元顯示不正確，可以根據語言選擇另一種編碼。

自動書籤 — 啟用或停用自動書籤搜集功能。如果要繼續搜集自動書籤，但在書籤檢視中隱藏此資料夾，選擇[隱藏資料夾](#)。

螢幕大小 — 選擇在您瀏覽時顯示的內容：**僅顯示選擇鍵**或**全螢幕**。

主頁 — 定義主頁。

找尋的網頁 — 定義當您在書籤檢視中選擇**瀏覽選項** > **開啓找尋的網頁**，或在瀏覽時要下載的網頁。

音量 — 如果您想要瀏覽器播放網頁中嵌入的音效，選擇音量大小。

顯示方式 — 如果想要在**垂直顯示**模式下時儘可能準確地顯示網頁版面，選擇**依品質**。如果不想下載外部串接樣式表，選擇**依速率**。

Cookies — 啓用或關閉 cookie 的接收及傳送功能。

Java/ECMA程式 — 啓用或關閉指令檔的使用功能。

安全性警告 — 隱藏或顯示安全通知。

確認DTMF傳送 — 選擇是否希望在語音通話期間在裝置傳送觸音式鈴聲前確認。另請參閱「語音通話期間的選項」，刊於第 54 頁。



日曆

您可使用**日曆**來提醒您會議及週年紀念日，並記錄工作安排及其他事項備註。

建立日曆項目

☀ 捷徑：在按天、周或月曆檢視中，按任意鍵（**1 — 0**）。會開啓一個約會項目，您所輸入的字元均被加入至**主題**欄位中。在待辦事項檢視中，會開啓待辦事項備註項目。

- 按 **☀**，然後選擇**日曆** > **選項** > **新項目**，並從以下選項中選擇：
 - 會議** — 提醒您某一特定日期和時間的約會
 - 備忘錄** — 輸入某一天的事件概述
 - 週年紀念日** — 提醒您某人的生日或特別日期（每年重複發生的項目）
 - 待辦事項** — 提醒您要在某個特定日期做的工作



- 填寫欄位。要設定響鬧，選擇**響鬧** > **開**，然後輸入**響鬧時間**和**響鬧日期**。
要加入會議內容，選擇**選項** > **加入內容**。
- 要儲存項目，選擇**完成**。

當日曆的備註響鬧響起時，選擇**靜音**可以關閉日曆響鬧鈴聲。備忘錄文字會停留於螢幕上。要結束日曆響鬧，選擇**停止**。要設定響鬧重響，選擇**重響**。

☀ 秘訣！ 可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件同步處理日曆與兼容個人電腦。建立日曆項目之後，設定需要的**同步處理**選項。

日曆檢視

☀ 秘訣！ 選擇**選項** > **設定**可以更改該周的起始日期或開啓日曆時所顯示的檢視。

在按月檢視中，附有日曆項目的日期右下角標記有一個小三角形。在按周檢視中，備忘錄及週年紀念日置於上午 8 時之前。要在按月檢視、按周檢視、按日檢視及待辦事項檢視間切換，按 *****。

要前往某個特定日期，選擇**選項** > **前往日期**。要跳至當日，按 **#**。

要將日曆備註傳送至兼容裝置，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

要在支援基本列印操作模式(BPP) 且具有藍芽連接功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流動打印機或 HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印日曆項目，選擇[選項](#) > [列印](#)。

管理日曆項目

刪除[日曆](#)中過時的項目以節省手機記憶體空間。

要一次刪除多個事件，前往按月檢視，然後選擇[選項](#) > [刪除項目](#) > [指定日期前](#)或[所有項目](#)。

要將工作標記為已完成，在待辦事項檢視中捲動至其位置，並選擇[選項](#) > [標記為已完成](#)。

日曆設定

要修改[日曆響鬧鈴聲](#)、[預設檢視](#)、[星期開始於](#)及[按周檢視標題](#)，選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#)。

農曆

檢視當前突出顯示日期的詳細農曆日曆資料。

- 1 在日曆檢視中，選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#) > [農曆](#)，然後設定農曆日曆選項為開啓。
- 2 返回至日曆檢視，選擇[選項](#) > [檢視農曆詳情](#)。僅當農曆日曆設定選項為開啓，且手機的語言設定為中文時，該選項才會顯示。

我的軟件



音樂播放機

按 ，然後選擇[我的軟件](#) > [音樂播放](#)。您可以使用音樂播放機播放音樂檔案、建立播放清單並聆聽其中的曲目。

 **警告：**請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當您正在使用揚聲器時，請勿將手機靠近耳朵，因為音量可能會非常大。

加入音樂

首次開啓音樂播放機時，播放機會在手機記憶器中搜尋音樂檔案以建立音樂資料庫。

在手機中加入或移除音樂檔案後，請更新音樂資料庫。選擇[選項](#) > [音樂資料庫](#) > [選項](#) > [更新音樂資料庫](#)。

 **秘訣！**可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中提供的 Nokia 音效管理員將手機中的音樂檔案傳送至兼容記憶卡(如果已插入)。

播放音樂

開啓音樂播放機之後，會顯示上次播放的樂曲或播放清單。要檢視音樂資料庫，選擇[選項](#) > [音樂資料庫](#)及希望播放的歌曲清單。要開始在該檢視中播放歌曲，選擇[選項](#) > [播放](#)。

正在播放歌曲時，要在播放與暫停之間切換，按  及 。

要停止播放歌曲，按 。要快進或快退，按住  或 。要開始播放下一首或上一首歌曲，按  或 。

要將歌曲清單另存為播放清單，選擇[選項](#) > [加至樂曲清單](#)，並建立新播放清單或選擇已儲存的播放清單。

要調校音量，按  或 。

要在隨機播放與普通播放模式之間選擇，選擇[選項](#) > [隨機播放](#)。要選擇在播放清單末尾時是停止播放亦或從頭重新開始，選擇[選項](#) > [自動重播](#)。

[音樂播放](#)中的圖示： — 重複； — 隨機播放； — 重複及隨機播放； — 揚聲器已靜音。

 **秘訣！**要保持該應用程式開啓並在背景下播放音樂，按  可返回至待機模式。要返回至該應用程式，按 ，然後選擇[音樂播放](#)。

要開啓網站書籤以便下載音樂，選擇[選項](#) > [樂曲下載](#)。

要返回至待機模式，並保持音樂播放在背景中運行，選擇[選項](#) > [背景播放](#)。

音樂資料庫

要檢視音樂資料庫，選擇[選項](#) > [音樂資料庫](#)。[所有樂曲](#)中列示了所有音樂。要檢視儲存的歌曲，選擇[專輯](#)、[演出者](#)、[種類](#)或[作曲者](#)。專輯、演出者、種類及作曲者資料是從歌曲檔案的 ID3 或 M4A 標籤 (如果有) 上收集而來的。

要將歌曲、專輯、演出者、種類及作曲者加至播放清單，選擇項目，然後選擇[選項](#) > [加至樂曲清單](#)。可以新建播放清單或加至現有清單。

要檢視播放清單，選擇[樂曲清單](#)。要新建播放清單，選擇[選項](#) > [新曲目](#)。在檢視自己建立的播放清單時，要加入更多歌曲，選擇[選項](#) > [加入樂曲](#)。

要刪除播放清單，按 **C**。這僅會刪除該播放清單，而不會刪除音樂檔案。



視覺收音機 (網絡服務)

您可將視覺收音機應用程式用作帶有自動調諧及已儲存電台的傳統 FM 收音機。如果調諧至提供視覺收音機服務的電台，您可以在螢幕上檢視與收音機節目相關的視覺資料。視覺收音機服務使用分組數

據 (網絡服務)。可以在使用其他應用程式時收聽 FM 收音機。

使用視覺收音機服務要求以下條件：

- 裝置必須已開啓。
- 裝置中必須已插入有效的 SIM 卡。
- 收聽的電台及您使用的網絡系統需要支援該項服務。
- 需要定義互聯網接入點以存取網絡商的視覺收音機伺服器。請參閱「接入點」，刊於第 87 頁。
- 電台需要定義正確的視覺收音機服務識別碼，並且視覺收音機服務可以使用。請參閱「已儲存電台」，刊於第 69 頁。

如果您無法存取視覺收音機服務，表明您所在區域的網絡系統及廣播電台可能不支援視覺收音機。並非所有地區及國家均提供視覺收音機服務。

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線運作。為使 FM 收音機正常運作，需要將兼容耳機或增強配套連接至手機。

您可以通過內置揚聲器或兼容耳機收聽廣播。使用揚聲器時，請保持耳機與手機的連接。耳機的導線可用作收音機的天線，因此讓其自由懸著即可。



警告：請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽可能會損傷您的聽力。當您正在使用揚聲器時，請勿將手機靠近耳朵，因為音量可能會非常大。

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在進行當前通話時，收音機便會關閉。在通話結束後，手動開啓收音機。

收音機根據從網絡接收的國家資料選擇要使用的頻段。

閉闔手機蓋後，即可用視訊廣播來收聽。頻道資料會顯示於外顯示屏上。要靜音或取消靜音收音機，按翻蓋鍵。

收聽收音機

請注意，收音機廣播品質的好壞，視乎廣播電台在該特定區域的覆蓋範圍而定。

連接兼容耳機至您手機。耳機的導線可當作收音機的天線，所以讓它自由懸著即可。按 ，然後選擇 **我的軟件 > 收音機**。

要開始找尋電台，選擇  或 。找到電台後便會停止找尋。要手動更改頻率，選擇 **選項 > 手動搜尋**。

如果您有以前儲存的廣播電台，選擇  或  前往儲存的下一個或上一個電台。要選擇電台的記憶體位置，按相應數字鍵。

要調校音量，按  或 。要使用揚聲器收聽收音機，選擇 **選項 > 啟動揚聲器**。

要按地區檢視可收聽的電台，選擇 **選項 > 電台目錄** (網絡服務)。

要將目前找到的電台儲存至電台清單，選擇 **選項 > 儲存電台**。要開啓已儲存電台的清單，選擇 **選項 > 電台**。請參閱「已儲存電台」，刊於第 69 頁。

要返回至待機模式下，並保持 FM 收音機在背景中播放，選擇 **選項 > 背景播放**。



檢視視覺內容

要查詢服務供應情況及費用資料，以及訂閱該項服務，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

要檢視已找到電台的可用視訊內容，選擇  或 **選項 > 電台 > 啟動視覺服務**。如果沒有儲存電台的視訊服務識別碼，輸入識別碼，或選擇 **擷取** 以在電台目錄中找尋 (網絡服務)。

當建立與視訊服務的連接時，螢幕顯示內容供應商設計的當前視訊內容。

要調校視訊內容檢視的顯示設定，選擇**選項** > **顯示設定** > **燈光**或**省電螢幕保護逾時**。

已儲存電台

視訊廣播中最多可以儲存 20 個電台。要開啓電台清單，選擇**選項** > **電台**。

要收聽已儲存的電台，選擇**選項** > **電台** > **收聽**。要檢視帶視訊廣播服務的電台的可用視訊內容，選擇**選項** > **電台** > **啟動視覺服務**。

要更改電台詳細資料，選擇**選項** > **電台** > **修改**。

設定

選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

啟動鈴聲 — 要選擇啟動應用程式時播放鈴聲。

自動啟動服務 — 要設定在選擇提供視訊服務的已儲電台時，自動開始視訊廣播服務，選擇**是**。

接入點 — 要選擇用於數據連接的接入點。將應用程式作為普通 FM 收音機使用時不需要接入點。



聊天室 (網絡服務)

按 **g**，然後選擇**我的軟件** > **聊天室**。

您可以在聊天室 (IM) 中使用即時訊息與其他人進行交談，並加入有關特殊主題的討論論壇 (聊天室分組)。許多服務供應商提供有聊天室伺服器，您可以在註冊聊天室服務後登入該伺服器。服務供應商支援的功能可能各有不同。

選擇**會談**開始或繼續與聊天室用戶進行交談；選擇**聊天室聯絡人**建立、修改或檢視聊天室聯絡人的在線狀態；選擇**聊天室群組**開始或繼續與多個聊天室用戶進行群組交談；或選擇**聊天室記錄**檢視您已儲存的先前的即時訊息會談。

請向網絡商或服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關服務提供、價格、說明及收費的詳細資料。

接收聊天室設定

需要儲存這些設定以存取您想要使用的服務。可能會收到提供聊天室服務的網絡商或服務供應商以特殊短訊方式傳送的設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 41 頁。亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「聊天室伺服器設定」，刊於第 71 頁。

連接至聊天室伺服器

- 1 要連接至使用中的聊天室伺服器，開啓[聊天室](#)，然後選擇[選項](#) > [登入](#)。要更改使用中的聊天室伺服器，並儲存新的聊天室伺服器，請參閱「聊天室伺服器設定」，刊於第 71 頁。
- 2 輸入用戶識別碼及密碼，然後按  登入。可從服務供應商處獲取登入聊天室伺服器的用戶識別碼及密碼。
- 3 若要登出，請選擇[選項](#) > [登出](#)。

修改聊天室設定

選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#) > [聊天室設定](#)，並從以下選項中選擇：

[使用顯示名稱](#) (僅當伺服器支援聊天室群組時才會顯示) — 要輸入暱稱，選擇[是](#)。

[聊天室線上狀態](#) — 要允許其他人看到您是否在線，選擇[全部啓動](#)。

[允許訊息來自](#) — 要允許來自所有人的訊息，選擇[全部](#)。

[允許邀請來自](#) — 要僅允許來自聊天室聯絡人的邀請，選擇[僅聊天室聯絡人](#)。聊天室邀請由想讓您加入其群組的聊天室聯絡人傳送。

[訊息捲動速度](#) — 選擇顯示新訊息的速度。

[排序聊天室聯絡人](#) — 要選擇排序聊天室聯絡人的方式：[按照字母](#)或[按照連線狀態](#)。

[顯示狀態重新載入](#) — 選擇更新有關您的聊天室聯絡人在線或離線狀態資料的方式，選擇[自動](#)或[手動](#)。

[離線聯絡人](#) — 選擇是否將處於離線狀態的聊天室聯絡人顯示於聊天室聯絡人清單中。

找尋聊天室群組及用戶

要找尋群組，於[聊天室群組](#)檢視中，選擇[選項](#) > [找尋](#)。您可以依[群組名稱](#)、[主題](#)及[成員](#) (用戶識別碼) 進行找尋。

要找尋用戶，於[聊天室聯絡人](#)檢視中，選擇[選項](#) > [新增聊天室聯絡人](#) > [從伺服器找尋](#)。亦可以按[用戶名稱](#)、[用戶識別碼](#)、[電話號碼](#)及[電郵地址](#)進行找尋。

加入聊天室群組

[聊天室群組](#)檢視顯示已儲存或目前加入聊天室群組的清單。

要加入已儲存的聊天室群組，按 。

要加入您知道其群組識別碼但又不在此清單中的聊天室群組，選擇[選項](#) > [加入新群組](#)。

要離開聊天室群組，選擇[選項](#) > [離開聊天室群組](#)。

聊天室

在加入聊天室群組後，您可以檢視此處交流的訊息及傳送您自己的訊息。

要傳送訊息，在訊息編輯器欄位輸入訊息後按⓪。

要向參與者傳送私人訊息，選擇**選項** > **傳送私人訊息**。

要回覆傳送給您的私人訊息，選擇該訊息及**選項** > **回覆**。

要邀請在線的聊天室聯絡人加入聊天室群組，選擇**選項** > **傳送邀請**。

要防止接收來自某些參與者的訊息，選擇**選項** > **封鎖選項**及想要的選項。

記錄聊天內容

要記錄在會談或加入聊天室群組時交換的訊息，選擇**選項** > **記錄聊天內容**。要停止記錄，選擇**選項** > **停止記錄**。要檢視所記錄的聊天內容，於主檢視中選擇**聊天室記錄**。

檢視及開始會談

會談檢視顯示正在與您進行會談的個別會談參與者清單。退出**聊天室**時，會自動關閉正在進行的會談。

要檢視會談，捲動至參與者，然後按⓪。

要繼續會談，輸入訊息，然後按⓪。

要返回至會談清單而不關閉會談，選擇**返回**。要關閉會談，選擇**選項** > **結束會談**。

要開始新的會談，選擇**選項** > **新會談**。

要將會談參與者儲存為您的聊天室聯絡人，選擇**選項** > **加至聊天室聯絡人**。

要自動回覆接收的訊息，選擇**選項** > **設定自動回覆為開**。這時，仍可以接收訊息。

聊天室聯絡人

在**聊天室聯絡人**視窗中，可以從伺服器擷取聊天室聯絡人清單，或加入新的聊天室聯絡人至聯絡人清單。登入伺服器之後，手機會自動從伺服器擷取先前使用的聊天室聯絡人清單。

聊天室伺服器設定

選擇**選項** > **設定** > **伺服器設定**。可能會收到提供聊天室服務的網絡商或服務供應商以特殊短訊方式傳送的設定。註冊服務之後，即可從服務供應商處獲得用戶識別碼及密碼。如果您不知道自己的用戶識別碼或密碼，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

伺服器 — 檢視全部已定義聊天室伺服器的清單。

預設伺服器 — 更改您想要連接的聊天室伺服器。

聊天室登入類型 — 要在啟動**聊天室**時自動登入，選擇**應用程式啟動時登入**。

要將新的伺服器加入聊天室伺服器的清單中，選擇**伺服器** > **選項** > **新伺服器**。輸入以下設定：

伺服器名稱 — 聊天室伺服器的名稱

使用中的接入點 — 想要用於伺服器的接入點

網址 — 聊天室伺服器的 URL 位址

用戶識別碼 — 您的用戶識別碼

密碼 — 您的登入密碼



捷徑 — 新增捷徑

按 ，然後選擇我的軟件 > 捷徑。

可使用以下預設捷徑： 可開啓日曆， 可開啓收件匣及  可開啓備註。

遊戲

按 ，然後選擇我的軟件及遊戲。要獲取怎樣玩遊戲的指引，選擇選項 > 說明。

電子秘書



計算機

要進行加、減、乘、除、平方根及百分比計算，按 ，然後選擇[電子秘書](#) > [計算機](#)。



注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於作簡單計算。



換算器

要將量度從一個單位轉換成另一個單位，按 ，然後選擇[電子秘書](#) > [換算器](#)。

[換算器](#)的準確度有限，可能會產生四捨五入的誤差。

- 1 在[類型](#)欄位中，選擇您要使用的度量。
- 2 在第一個[單位](#)欄位中，選擇您要換算的原單位。
在第二個[單位](#)欄位中，選擇您要換算為的目標單位。
- 3 在第一個[數量](#)欄位中，輸入您要換算的數值。另一個[數量](#)欄位便會自動更換，顯示換算後的數值。

設定基本貨幣及匯率

選擇[類型](#) > [貨幣](#) > [選項](#) > [匯率](#)。需要先選擇基本貨幣及加入匯率，方可換算貨幣。基本貨幣的匯率總是 1。



注意：更改基本貨幣時，需要輸入新匯率，因為所有先前設定的匯率均被清除。



備註

要輸入備註，按 ，然後選擇[電子秘書](#) > [備註](#)。您可以傳送備註至兼容裝置，亦可以將收到的純文字檔案 (.txt 格式) 儲存至[備註](#)。

要在支援基本列印操作模式(BPP) 且配有藍芽連接功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流動打印機或 HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印備註，選擇[選項](#) > [列印](#)。



錄音機

要錄製語音備忘，按 ，然後選擇[電子秘書](#) > [錄音機](#)。要錄製電話會談，在語音通話期間開啓[錄音機](#)。在錄音期間，通話雙方每 5 秒便會聽到一聲提示音。當正在使用數據通話或 GPRS 連接時，不能使用錄音機。

漢英雙向詞典

按 ，然後選擇[我的軟件](#) > [漢英雙向詞典](#)可以尋找中文字的英文翻譯及英文詞彙的中文翻譯。

詞典數據庫已預設於多媒體記憶卡中。如果取出多媒體記憶卡，或使用尚未安裝字典數據庫的多媒體記憶卡，您將不能使用詞典功能。

輸入中文字元或英文詞彙找尋

可使用以下兩種方法輸入您要找尋的中文字元或英文詞彙：

- 選擇所需輸入法，然後輸入您希望找尋的中文字元或英文詞彙；使用「文字輸入」中所描述的輸入法，刊於第 33 頁。
- 使用剪貼簿複製及粘貼需要的中文字元或英文詞彙，請參閱「複製文字」中描述的複製方法，刊於第 36 頁。

選擇項目

當您在輸入視窗中輸入文字時，裝置會自動從雙語詞典中篩選與您輸入的文字相符的項目，並在螢幕中顯示候選清單。最相符的項目會被突出顯示，並顯示於候選清單的頂部。

- 1 按向上或向下捲動鍵突出顯示您需要的項目，當您移動突出顯示列時，輸入視窗中的文字會保持不變。
- 2 您可以使用以下方法選擇項目：
 - 按 .
 - 從選項功能表中，選擇[選取詞彙](#)。

您選擇的項目會自動在輸入視窗中顯示 (如果此項目與您輸入的中文字元或英文詞彙不同)，並且其翻譯會在螢幕中顯示，取代以前的候選項目清單。同時，游標置於翻譯視窗中。

檢視翻譯

有時，螢幕不能顯示全部翻譯內容。您可以按向上或向下捲動鍵檢視全部內容。

 **秘訣！** 可以將部份翻譯內容複製至剪貼簿。您可以按相關方向的捲動鍵 (上、下、左及右捲動鍵)，移動游標至您需要的位置，然後選擇並複製需要的文字。請參閱「複製文字」，刊於第 36 頁。

返回至字典中的找尋狀態

如果您希望繼續找尋其他中文字元或英文詞彙在字典中的翻譯，請執行下列任意選項：

- 直接按數字鍵輸入您要找尋的中文字元或英文詞彙。
- 先按 **C** 清空輸入視窗中的內容，然後輸入您要找尋的中文字元或英文詞彙。
- 按 **返回**，字典會返回至顯示候選項目清單狀態，但是輸入視窗中的項目仍被突出顯示。您可以直接輸入文字，或按向左或向右捲動鍵移動游標，以修改輸入視窗中的文字。

個人化您的手機

已開啓的應用程式及包含已開啓應用程式的資料夾，由主功能表中的小圖示表示。

- 要使用待機螢幕快速進入最常用的應用程式，請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」，刊於第 77 頁。
- 要更改待機模式背景圖像或螢幕保護中所顯示的圖像，請參閱「更改您裝置的外觀」，刊於第 77 頁。
- 要個人化鈴聲，請參閱「操作模式 — 設定鈴聲」，刊於第 76 頁及「為聯絡人加入鈴聲」，刊於第 58 頁。
- 要在待機模式下對指定給捲動鍵及選擇鍵的不同按鍵的捷徑進行更改，請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 85 頁。
- 要配置外顯示屏，請參閱「外顯示屏」，刊於第 86 頁。
- 要更改待機模式下的時鐘顯示，按 ，然後選擇 **時鐘** > **選項** > **設定** > **時鐘類型** > **行針時鐘** 或 **數字時鐘**。



- 要將問候語更改為圖像或動畫，按 ，然後選擇 **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **一般** > **歡迎短語或標誌**。
- 要更改主功能表檢視，於主功能表中選擇 **選項** > **更換檢視** > **圖示** 或 **清單**。
- 要重新整理主功能表，在主功能表中選擇 **選項** > **移動**、**移至資料夾** 或 **新資料夾**。您可以將不常用的應用程式移至資料夾，而將經常使用的應用程式置於主功能表內。



操作模式 — 設定鈴聲

要設定及自訂鈴聲、訊息提示聲以及不同事件、環境或號碼分組的其他鈴聲，按 ，並選擇 **工具** > **操作模式**。

要更改操作模式，在待機模式下按 。捲動至想要啓動的操作模式，然後選擇 **確定**。

 **秘訣！** 在翻蓋關閉模式下，重複按  直至選中翻蓋螢幕上需要的操作模式，然後按翻蓋鍵。

要修改操作模式，按 ，然後選擇 **工具** > **操作模式**。捲動至操作模式，然後選擇 **選項** > **個人化選擇**。捲動至希望更改的設定，然後按  開啓選項。記憶卡

中儲存的鈴聲以  指示。可在鈴聲清單中捲動並聆聽每種鈴聲，之後再做出選擇。要停止響鈴，按任意鍵。

選擇鈴聲後，[鈴聲下載](#)會開啓書籤清單。可以選擇書籤，並開始連接到要下載鈴聲的網頁。

如果希望手機在響鈴時說出來電方的姓名，選擇[選項](#) > [個人化選擇](#) > [說出來電方姓名](#) > [開](#)。來電方的姓名必須已儲存於[通訊錄](#)中。

要建立新的操作模式，選擇[選項](#) > [新增](#)。

離線操作模式

[離線](#)操作模式讓您可以在尚未連接至無線網絡時使用裝置。當您啟動[離線](#)操作模式時，與無線網絡的連接便會關閉，在訊號強度指示符號區域中以  指示。所有進出裝置的無線電話訊號均被禁止。如果您嘗試傳送訊息，訊息會先置於送件匣，再稍後傳送。

 **警告：**在離線操作模式下，除了緊急電話，您無法撥打或接聽任何電話，或使用其他要求網絡覆蓋的功能。要撥打電話，必須透過更改操作模式來啟動手機功能。如果手機已被鎖定，請輸入鎖定碼。

要離開[離線](#)操作模式，按 ，然後選擇其他操作模式。手機可重新啓用無線傳輸（如果訊號強度足夠）。如果在進入[離線](#)操作模式前已啟動藍芽連接，其將被關閉。離開[離線](#)操作模式後，藍芽連接將自動重新啓動。請參閱「設定」，刊於第 79 頁。



更改您裝置的外觀

要更改螢幕顯示的外觀（例如背景圖片及圖示），按 ，然後選擇[工具](#) > [佈景主題](#)。當前佈景主題以  指示。在[佈景主題](#)中，可以從其他佈景主題組合元素或從[多媒體](#)中，選擇圖像來進一步個性化佈景主題。記憶卡（如果已插入）上的佈景主題以  指示。如果記憶卡未插入手機，便不能使用記憶卡上的佈景主題。如果您希望使用記憶卡中儲存的佈景主題而不插入記憶卡，請先將佈景主題儲存至手機記憶體中。

要開啓瀏覽器連接，然後下載更多的佈景主題，選擇[佈景主題下載](#)。

要啟動某個佈景主題，捲動至該佈景主題，然後選擇[選項](#) > [套用](#)。要在啟動前預覽佈景主題，選擇[選項](#) > [預覽](#)。

要修改佈景主題，捲動至某個佈景主題，然後選擇[選項](#) > [修改](#)以更改[背景圖像](#)及[省電螢幕保護](#)設定。

當您修改某個佈景主題時，要還原所選佈景主題為其原始設定，選擇[選項](#) > [恢復原先的佈景主題](#)。

捷徑顯示模式

使用待機螢幕快速進入最常用的應用程式。預設情況下，捷徑顯示模式處於開啓狀態。

按 ，選擇 **工具 > 設定 > 手機設定 > 待機模式 > 捷徑顯示**，然後按  開啓或關閉捷徑顯示模式。

預設應用程式顯示於捷徑顯示螢幕的頂部，而日曆、待辦事項及音樂播放程式事項則列於下方。

捲動至應用程式或事件，然後按 。

捷徑顯示模式處於開啓狀態時，將無法使用待機模式下的標準捲動鍵捷徑。

要更改預設的應用程式捷徑，按  並選擇 **工具 > 設定 > 手機設定 > 待機模式 > 捷徑顯示應用程式**，然後按 。

部份捷徑可能是固定不變的，不能更改。



數據連線



藍芽連接

您可以使用無線藍芽技術與其他兼容裝置進行無線連接。兼容裝置可以包括流動電話、電腦及耳機與汽車套件等增強配套。您可以使用藍芽連接傳送圖像、短片、音樂及音效檔以及備註；無線連接兼容個人電腦 (例如：傳送檔案)；連接兼容打印機以使用**圖像列印**功能列印圖像。請參閱「圖像列印」，刊於第 28 頁。

由於具有藍芽技術的裝置使用無線電波進行通訊，因此，您的手機無須對準另一裝置。兩個裝置僅需相距 10 米 (33 英尺) 之內，但連接可能會受牆壁或其他電子裝置類障礙物的干擾。

本裝置與 Bluetooth Specification 1.2 兼容並支援以下操作模式：基本列印、一般接入操作模式、系列端口、撥號網絡、耳機、免提、一般物件交換、物件推動、檔案傳輸、基本圖像、SIM 存取及人性化介面裝置。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術裝置之間的互操作性，請使用經 Nokia 許可，適用於本手機型號的增強配套。請向這些裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其與本手機的兼容性。

 **術語：**操作模式與服務或功能相對應，用於定義不同裝置的連接方式。例如，免提操作模式可在免提

裝置與手機之間使用。對於兼容裝置，亦必須支援相同的操作模式。

部份地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

某些功能，如使用藍芽技術或在使用其他功能時讓這些功能在背景中運行，將會增加電池的耗電量並縮短電池壽命。

當裝置處於鎖定狀態時，不能使用藍芽連接。有關鎖定裝置的詳細資料，請參閱「安全性」，刊於第 89 頁。

設定

按 ，然後選擇**連接 > 藍芽**。首次開啓該應用程式時，會要求您為手機定義名稱。設定藍芽連接為開啓並將**本手機可測性**更改為**標準**後，其他使用藍芽技術裝置的用戶可以看到您的裝置及此名稱。

從以下選項中選擇：

藍芽 — 無線連接至其他兼容裝置，設定藍芽連接為**開**，並建立連接。

本手機可測性 — 要允許使用藍芽技術的其他裝置找到您的裝置，選擇**標準**。要對其他裝置隱藏，選擇**隱藏模式**。

我的手機名稱 — 修改您裝置的名稱。

遠端SIM卡模式 — 要啓用另一裝置 (例如：兼容汽車套件增強配套) 以使用裝置中的 SIM 卡連接至網絡，選擇**開**。

遠端 SIM 卡模式

要將遠端 SIM 卡模式用於兼容汽車套件增強配套，將藍芽連接設定為開，並啓用手機的遠端 SIM 卡模式。啓動模式之前，這兩個裝置必須已配對且必須從另一方裝置啓動配對。進行配對時，請使用 16 位數字密碼，並將另一方裝置設定為已授權。請參閱「配對裝置」，刊於第 81 頁。從另一方裝置啓動遠端 SIM 卡模式。

當您的 Nokia N71 啓用 SIM 卡模式時，會在待機模式下顯示**遠端SIM卡**。無線網絡連接關閉時，訊號強度指示符號區域會顯示**✕**，此時無法使用 SIM 卡服務或需要流動網絡覆蓋的功能。

當無線裝置處於遠端 SIM 卡模式時，只能使用汽車套件等連接的兼容增強配套撥打或接聽電話。當無線裝置處於這種模式時不能撥打任何電話，但預先編入手機的緊急電話號碼除外。要從手機撥打電話，需要先離開遠端 SIM 卡模式。如果已將手機鎖定，請先輸入密碼將其解鎖。

要離開遠端 SIM 卡模式，按**(i)**，然後選擇**退出遠端SIM卡模式**。

安全提示

不使用藍芽連接時，選擇**藍芽** > **關**或**本手機可測性** > **隱藏模式**。

請勿與不明裝置配對。

傳送數據

可以同時啓動多個藍芽連接。例如，在連接至兼容耳機的同時，亦可以將檔案傳輸至另一兼容裝置。

藍芽連接指示符號

- 當在待機模式下顯示**✱**時，表示已啓動藍芽連接。
- 當**(✱)**閃爍時，表示您的裝置正在嘗試連接另一裝置。
- 當持續顯示**(✱)**時，表示正在傳輸數據。

💡 秘訣！要傳送文字，開啓**備註**，輸入文字，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送** > **通過藍芽**。

- 開啓您想要儲存傳送內容的應用程式。例如，要傳送圖像至另一兼容裝置，開啓**多媒體**。
- 選擇項目及**選項** > **傳送** > **通過藍芽**。範圍內支援藍芽技術的裝置便會出現於螢幕上。
裝置圖示： — 電腦、 — 手機、 — 音效裝置或視頻裝置及  — 其他裝置。
要中斷找尋，選擇**停止**。
- 選擇您想要連接的裝置。

- 4 如果另一部裝置需要配對才能傳輸數據，會有鈴聲提示並要求您輸入密碼。請參閱「配對裝置」，刊於第 81 頁。
- 5 建立連接後，會顯示**數據傳送**中。

使用藍芽連接傳送的訊息不會儲存於**訊息**內的**寄件備份**資料夾中。

 **秘訣！** 找尋裝置時，部份裝置僅會顯示唯一的位址 (裝置位址)。要尋找您裝置的專用位址，請在待機模式下輸入 *#2820#。

配對裝置

要開啓配對裝置檢視 ( )，於**藍芽**應用程式主檢視中按 。

配對前，建立自己的密碼 (1 至 16 位數)，並同意其他裝置的用戶使用相同的密碼。無用戶介面的裝置配有原廠設定密碼。密碼只能使用一次。

要與裝置配對，選擇**選項** > **新配對裝置**。範圍內具備無線藍芽技術的裝置開始逐個出現在螢幕上。選擇該裝置，然後輸入密碼。亦需要在另一裝置上輸入相同的密碼。配對之後，裝置會儲存於已配對裝置檢視中。

已配對裝置在裝置找尋中以  指示。

要設定裝置為已授權或未授權，捲動至裝置，然後從以下選項中選擇：

設定為授權 — 您的裝置與此裝置之間的連接可以在您不知情的情況下進行。無須單獨接受或授權。對您自己的裝置 (如您的兼容耳機或個人電腦) 或其他屬於您信任的人的裝置，請使用此狀態。在已配對裝置檢視中， 指示授權裝置。

設定為未授權 — 對每次從此裝置發出的連接要求需要分別接受。

要取消配對，捲動至該裝置，然後選擇**選項** > **刪除**。要取消所有配對，選擇**選項** > **刪除所有配對**。

 **秘訣！** 如果目前已連接至某裝置，則當您刪除與該裝置的配對時，會立即刪除配對並關閉連接。

接收數據

透過藍芽連接接收數據時，手機會響起提示聲，並詢問您是否要接受訊息。如果接受，則會顯示 ，接收到的內容會置於**訊息**中的**收件匣**資料夾內。透過藍芽連接接收到的訊息以  指示。請參閱「收件匣 — 接收訊息」，刊於第 40 頁。

關閉藍芽連接

要關閉藍芽連接，選擇**藍芽** > **關**。



紅外線連接

您可以使用紅外線 (IR) 與兼容裝置之間傳送名片、日曆備註及媒體檔案等數據。

請勿將 IR (紅外線) 光束指向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他 IR 裝置。本手機為 1 類鐳射產品。

傳送及接收數據：

- 1 確保傳送及接收裝置的紅外線端口互相對準，且之間沒有障礙物。兩個裝置之間的最佳距離最遠為 1 米 (3 英尺)。
- 2 由接收裝置的用戶啟動紅外線端口。
要啟動裝置的紅外線端口以透過紅外線接收數據，按 ，然後選擇 **連接** > **紅外線**。
- 3 由傳送裝置用戶選擇需要的紅外線功能以開始傳輸數據。
要傳送數據，於應用程式或檔案管理中找到需要的檔案，然後選擇 **選項** > **傳送** > **通過紅外線**。

如果數據傳輸在紅外線連接埠啟動 1 分鐘後仍未開始，連接便會被取消，必須重新啟動。

通過紅外線收到的所有內容均置於**訊息**下的**收件匣**資料夾中。新的紅外線訊息由  指示。

當  閃爍時，表示手機正嘗試連接至另一裝置或連接已中斷。

當持續顯示  時，表示紅外線連接處於啟動狀態，您的手機已準備好使用紅外線端口傳送及接收數據。



傳輸線

要選擇要使用 USB 數據線連接的功能，按 ，然後選擇 **連接** > **傳輸線** > **要求連接**、**PC Suite** 或 **數據傳送**。

個人電腦連接

您可以在手機中使用各種個人電腦連接及數據通訊應用程式。例如，可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件在手機與兼容個人電腦之間傳輸圖像。

請始終從個人電腦建立連接，同步處理手機。

將手機用作數據機

您可以將手機作為兼容個人電腦的數據機，透過藍芽連接、紅外線連接或 USB 數據線傳送及接收電郵或連接互聯網。可在 Nokia 電腦端套件用戶指南中找到詳細的安裝說明。

 **秘訣！** 要在首次使用 Nokia 電腦端套件時，將手機連接至兼容個人電腦並使用 Nokia 電腦端套件，請使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的「**連接**」精靈。



連接管理

按 ，然後選擇[連接](#) > [連接管理](#)。要檢視數據連接的狀態或中斷與 GSM 及 UMTS 網絡的連接，選擇[當前數據連接](#)。

數據連接

您可以在正在使用的連接檢視中查看已開啓的數據連接：數據通話 () 及分組數據連接 ( 和 )。

 注意：您的服務供應商為通話所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入等因素而定。

要結束連接，選擇[選項](#) > [中斷連接](#)。要關閉所有開啓的連接，選擇[選項](#) > [全部中斷連接](#)。

要檢視連接的詳細資料，選擇[選項](#) > [詳細資料](#)。所顯示的詳細資料視乎連接類型而定。



同步處理

按 ，然後選擇[連接](#) > [同步處理](#)。[同步處理](#)功能可讓您在兼容電腦或互聯網上用各種兼容日曆及地址簿應用程式同步處理手機中的備註、日曆、通訊錄或電郵。亦可以建立或修改同步處理設定。

同步處理應用程式使用 SyncML 技術進行同步處理。如要獲取有關 SyncML 兼容性的資料，請與您想要用其同步處理手機數據的應用程式供應商聯絡。

您或許可以特殊短訊方式接收同步處理設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 41 頁。

同步處理數據

您可以在[同步處理](#)主檢視中查看各種同步處理操作模式。

- 1 選擇同步處理操作模式及[選項](#) > [同步處理](#)。螢幕上便會顯示同步處理的狀態。
要在同步處理完成前取消操作，選擇[取消](#)。
同步處理完成時會通知您。
- 2 選擇[是](#)以檢視記錄檔案，該檔案顯示手機或伺服器的同步處理狀態，及已新增、更新、刪除或放棄 (未同步處理) 的項目數目。



裝置管理

按 ，然後選擇[連接](#) > [裝置管理](#)。您可能會收到網絡商、服務供應商或公司資料管理部門傳送的伺服器操作模式及不同的配置設定。這些配置設定可能包括數據連接的接入點設定及手機中不同應用程式使用的其他設定。

要連接至伺服器並接收手機的配置設定，捲動至操作模式，然後選擇[選項](#) > [啟動配置](#)。

要允許或拒絕接收服務供應商傳送的配置設定，選擇[選項](#) > [啟動配置](#)或[關閉配置](#)。

伺服器操作模式設定

如要獲取正確的設定，請與服務供應商聯絡。

[伺服器名稱](#) — 輸入配置伺服器的名稱。

[伺服器識別碼](#) — 輸入用於識別配置伺服器的專用識別碼。

[伺服器密碼](#) — 輸入伺服器用於識別您裝置的密碼。

[接入點](#) — 選擇要用於連接至伺服器的接入點。

[主機位址](#) — 輸入伺服器的 URL 位址。

[端口](#) — 輸入伺服器的端口號。

[用戶名稱](#)及[密碼](#) — 輸入用戶名稱及密碼。

[允許配置](#) — 要從伺服器接收配置設定，選擇[是](#)。

[自動接受全部要求](#) — 如果您希望裝置在接受來自伺服器的配置之前要求確認，選擇[否](#)。

工具



設定

要更改設定，按 ，然後選擇 **工具 > 設定**。要開啓設定群組，按 。捲動至希望更改的設定，然後按 。

網絡商或服務供應商可能在您的手機中預設了部分設定，不能更改這些設定。



手機設定

一般

手機語言 — 更改裝置中顯示文字的語言亦會影響日期及時間所使用的格式及分隔符號 (例如，在計算中)。**自動**會依您 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。更換顯示文字語言之後，裝置會重新啓動。

更改**手機語言**或**編寫語言**的設定會影響您裝置中的所有應用程式，且此項更改的影響會一直保留直至您再次更改這些設定。

編寫語言 — 更改語言將會影響輸入文字時可用的字元、特殊字元及所使用的智慧預測型文字字典。

智慧輸入 — 設定裝置內編輯器的智慧輸入法為**開**或**關**。智慧輸入字典並非對所有語言都可用。

歡迎短語或標誌 — 歡迎短語或標誌會在您每次開啓裝置時短暫顯示。選擇**預設值**使用預設圖像，選擇**文字**可編寫歡迎短語，或選擇**圖像**可從**多媒體**中選擇一個圖像。

原廠設定 — 可以將部份設定重設為其原始值。要執行此操作，需要使用鎖定碼。請參閱「安全性」，刊於第 89 頁，以及「手機及SIM卡」，刊於第 90 頁。重新設定之後，可能需要更長的開機時間。文件及檔案不會受到影響。

語音鍵 — 定義側鍵，以用於語音指令或對講機。

待機模式

捷徑顯示 — 在待機模式下使用應用程式的捷徑。請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」，刊於第 77 頁。

左選擇鍵 — 在待機模式下為 () 指定捷徑。

右選擇鍵 — 在待機模式下為 () 指定捷徑。

捷徑顯示應用程式 — 選擇您希望在捷徑顯示模式下顯示的應用程式捷徑。僅當**捷徑顯示**處於開啓狀態時，此設定才可以使用。

亦可為捲動鍵的不同按鍵次數指定鍵盤捷徑。如果捷徑顯示處於開啓狀態，則無法使用捲動鍵捷徑。

系統標誌 — 此設定只有在接收並儲存了系統標誌時才可用。如果不希望顯示系統標誌，請選擇**關**。

主螢幕

亮度感應 — 將螢幕的基本亮度調校為更亮或更暗。不過，在極端光線條件下手機會自動調校螢幕亮度。

省電螢幕保護逾時 — 選擇啓動省電螢幕保護之前的逾時時間。

燈光逾時 — 選擇關閉螢幕背景燈光之前的逾時時間。

外顯示屏

亮度 — 您可以更改外顯示屏的亮度為更亮或更暗。更改外顯示屏的亮度不會影響主螢幕的亮度。

背景圖像 — 選擇及裁剪待機模式下外顯示屏的背景圖像，並設定時間的顯示方式。

螢幕保護 — 選擇外顯示屏省電螢幕保護類型、其逾時時間，以及在逾時時間過後省電螢幕保護尚未啓動之前是否顯示圖像或動畫螢幕保護。



通話設定

傳送我的號碼 — 您可以設定向您正與之通話的人顯示**(是)**或隱藏**(否)**電話號碼，或該值可能在您申請時已由網絡商或服務供應商設定好**(由網絡設定)**(網路服務)。

來電等候 — 如果您已啓動來電等候服務(網路服務)，在通話過程中，遇上新來電時，網絡會通知您。設定此功能為開**(啓動)**或關**(取消)**，或檢查此功能是否已啓動**(檢查狀態)**。

以短訊拒絕來電 — 要傳送短訊給致電者，向其說明您不能接聽電話的原因，選擇**是**。請參閱「接聽或拒絕來電」，刊於第 53 頁。

文字訊息 — 編寫當您拒絕來電時要在短訊中傳送的文字。

視像通話中的圖像 — 當您接到視像來電時，可以拒絕傳送視像。選擇要代替視像顯示的靜態圖像。

自動重撥 — 設定您的裝置在撥號失敗後繼續試撥，最多可試撥十次。要停止自動重撥，按 。

通話報告 — 如果您希望裝置簡單顯示上一次通話的大約時間，啓動此項設定。

單鍵撥號 — 要撥打指定給單鍵撥號鍵**(2 - 9)**的電話號碼，請按住此鍵。另請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 49 頁。

任意鍵接聽 — 要透過按下 、、 及  接聽來電，選擇**開**。

摺蓋開啓時接聽電話 — 選擇**是**可透過打開摺蓋接聽來電。

使用中的線路號碼 — 僅當 SIM 卡支援兩個用戶號碼，即兩個線路號碼時，才會顯示此項設定(網絡服務)。選擇想要用於撥打電話及傳送短訊的線路號碼。無論選用哪個線路號碼，兩個線路號碼的來電均可接聽。如果選擇**線路號碼2**，但尚未申請此項網絡服務，則不能撥打電話。選擇線路號碼 2 時，待機模式下便會顯示**2**。

 **秘訣！** 要在兩個線路號碼之間切換，在待機模式下按住 **#**。

線路號碼變更 — 要禁止選擇線路號碼(網絡服務)，如果 SIM 卡支援，則可選擇**關閉**。若要更改此設定，必須要有 PIN2 碼。



連接

數據連接及接入點

您的裝置支援分組數據連接，例如 GSM 網絡中的 GPRS。在 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡中使用手機時，可以同時啓動多個分組數據連接，且接入點可以共用數據連接。

要建立數據連接，需要設定接入點。您可以定義不同類型的接入點，如：

- 用於傳送及接收多媒體訊息的多媒體訊息接入點
- 用於檢視 WML 或 XHTML 網頁的**服務**應用程式接入點
- 用於傳送及接收電郵及連接互聯網的互聯網接入點 (IAP)

請向服務供應商查詢存取您想要的服務所需要的接入點類型。如欲獲取分組數據連接服務的供應情況及申請方法，請與網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

接入點

您可能會收到服務供應商以短訊方式傳送的接入點設定。請參閱「數據及設定」，刊於第 41 頁。服務供應商或網絡商可以預設裝置的部份或全部接入點，您可能無法更改、建立、修改或移除這些接入點。 指示受保護的接入點。

 指示分組數據接入點。

要建立新的接入點，選擇**選項** > **新接入點**。要修改接入點設定，選擇**選項** > **修改**。請遵從服務供應商提供的說明。

連線名稱 — 為連接輸入一個描述性的名稱。

數據傳送方式 — 選擇數據連接類型。

視乎選擇的數據連接而定，僅某些設定欄位可填寫。填寫所有帶**必須定義**標記或紅色星號標記的欄位。其他欄位可以留空，除非服務供應商另有說明。

要能夠使用數據連接，網絡服務供應商需要支援這項功能，必要時請為 SIM 卡啟動該項服務。

分組數據

請遵從服務供應商提供的說明。

接入點名稱 — 可以從網絡商或服務供應商處獲取接入點名稱。

用戶名稱 — 進行數據連接可能需要用戶名稱，用戶名稱通常由服務供應商提供。

要求密碼 — 如果每次登入伺服器時都需要輸入新密碼，或者如果您不想將密碼儲存於手機中，選擇是。

密碼 — 進行數據連接可能需要密碼，而密碼通常由服務供應商提供。

認證 — 定義認證等級：**標準**或**安全**。

主頁 — 視乎您正在設定的接入點而定，請輸入多媒體訊息中心的網址或位址。

選擇**選項** > **進階設定**可更改以下設定：

網絡類型 — 選擇互聯網協定類型：**IPv4設定**或**IPv6設定**。其他設定視乎選擇的網絡類型而定。

手機IP位址 (僅適用於IPv4) — 輸入裝置的IP位址。

DNS位址 — 於**主域名伺服器**：中，輸入主DNS伺服器的IP位址。於**次域名伺服器**：中，輸入次DNS伺服器的IP位址。請與互聯網服務供應商聯絡以獲取這些位址。

代理伺服器位址 — 定義代理伺服器的位址。

代理端口號碼 — 輸入代理端口號碼。

主頁 — 定義主頁。

選擇**選項** > **進階設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

IPv4設定 > **手機IP位址** (裝置的IP位址)、**子網路遮罩** (子網路IP位址)、**預設閘道** (閘道) 及 **DNS位址** — 輸入主DNS伺服器及次DNS伺服器的IP位址。如欲獲取這些位址，請與互聯網服務供應商聯絡。

IPv6設定 > **DNS位址** — 選擇**自動**、**已知伺服器**或**用戶自定義**。

臨機操作頻道 (僅用於**無線網絡**) — 要手動輸入頻道編號 (1-11)，選擇**用戶自定義**。

代理伺服器位址 — 輸入代理伺服器的位址。

代理端口號碼 — 輸入代理端口號碼。

分組數據

分組數據設定影響使用分組數據連接的所有接入點。

分組數據連接 — 如果您選擇**當可用時**，並且您正處於支援分組數據的網絡中，裝置便會註冊至分組數據網絡。啟動可用的分組數據連接 (例如，以便傳送及接收電郵) 會更快速。如果沒有分組數據網絡，手機

會定期嘗試建立分組數據連接。如果選擇**當需要時**，僅當您啟動需要分組數據連接的應用程式或操作時，裝置才會使用分組數據連接。

接入點 — 要將裝置作為電腦分組數據的數據機使用時，需要接入點名稱。

配置

可能會收到網絡商或服務供應商以配置訊息方式傳送的可信伺服器設定，或者這些設定可能已儲存於(U)SIM 卡上。可以將這些設定儲存於手機中，在**配置**中檢視這些設定或將其刪除。



日期和時間

請參閱「時鐘設定」，刊於第 12 頁，及「一般」中的語言設定部分，刊於第 85 頁。



安全性

手機及SIM卡

要求PIN碼 — 當啟動時，會在每次開機時要求輸入此碼。部份 SIM 卡可能不允許關閉「要求個人識別碼 (PIN)」選項。請參閱「PIN 碼及鎖定碼術語」，刊於第 89 頁。

PIN碼、PIN2碼及鎖定碼 — 您可以更改 PIN 碼及 PIN2 碼。這些代碼僅可包括 0 至 9 的數字。如果您忘記了任何一個代碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。請參閱「PIN 碼及鎖定碼術語」，刊於第 89 頁。

請避免使用與緊急電話號碼類似的接入碼以防誤撥緊急號碼。

自動鎖定期間 — 可以設定自動鎖定時間，此時間之後手機會自動鎖定。要關閉自動鎖定時間，選擇**未設定**。

要解除鎖定手機，輸入鎖定碼。

手機鎖定之後，仍可以撥打預先編入手機的官方緊急電話號碼。

 **秘訣！**要手動鎖定裝置，按 。便會開啓指令清單。選擇**鎖定手機**。

當更換SIM卡時鎖定 — 設定裝置在有不明 SIM 卡插入時要求輸入鎖定碼。手機中保存有可識別擁有者的 SIM 卡清單。

封閉用戶組 — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人（網絡服務）。

如果將通話限制在封閉用戶組之內，仍可以撥打預先編入手機的官方緊急號碼。

確認SIM服務 — 設定裝置在您使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示確認訊息（網絡服務）。

PIN 碼及鎖定碼術語

如果忘記任何密碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。

個人識別 (PIN) 碼 — 此密碼可防止他人未經授權使用您的 SIM 卡。PIN 碼 (4 至 8 位數) 通常隨 SIM 卡提供。如果連續三次輸入不正確的 PIN 碼，PIN 碼將被鎖定，需要使用 PUK 碼才能將其解鎖。

UPIN 碼 — 此碼可能隨 USIM 卡提供。USIM 卡是增強版的 SIM 卡，受 UMTS 手機的支援。

PIN2 碼 — 此密碼 (4 至 8 位數) 隨部份 SIM 卡提供，使用手機內的某些功能時需要該密碼。

鎖定碼 (亦稱為保密碼) — 此密碼 (5 位數) 可用來鎖定手機，以避免他人未經授權便使用您的裝置。鎖定碼的原廠設定為 12345。為避免他人未經授權使用您的手機，請更改鎖定碼。請將新密碼保密，並與手機分開放置在安全的地方。如果忘記該密碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。

個人解鎖密鑰 (PUK) 碼及 PUK2 碼 — 要更改鎖定的 PIN 碼或 PIN2 碼，需要相應輸入這些密碼 (8 位數)。如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡一起提供，請與 SIM 卡網絡商聯絡。

UPUK 碼 — 要更改封鎖的 UPIN 碼，需要輸入此密碼 (8 位數)。如果此密碼未隨 USIM 卡一起提供，請與 USIM 卡網絡商聯絡。

證書管理

數碼證書並不保證安全；而是用於驗證软件的來源。在證書管理主檢視中，您可查看裝置內儲存的授權證書清單。按  可查看個人證書清單 (如果可用)。

如果您想要連接網上銀行或其他網址或遠端伺服器以傳輸機密資料，應使用數碼證書進行連接。如果您希望將病毒或其他惡意软件的損害風險降至最低，並確保所下載及安裝软件的可靠性，亦需要使用數碼證書。

 **重要資料：**即使利用證書可大大降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，但亦需要正確使用方可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須包含正確、可信，或可靠的證書以提高安全性。證書有時間期限。如果證書應該有效，而螢幕上卻顯示[證書已過期](#)或[證書尚未生效](#)，請檢查裝置中的當前日期與時間是否正確。

檢視證書詳細資料

僅當您核對了伺服器證書的有效期及簽名後，才能確定伺服器的正確身份。

如果伺服器不可信或手機內的安全證書不正確，手機便會通知您。

要檢查證書詳細資料，捲動至證書，然後選擇[選項 > 證書詳細資料](#)。開啟證書詳細資料之後，便會檢查證書的有效期，且可能會顯示以下提示之一：

不可靠的證書 — 尚未設定任何應用程式使用該證書。請參閱「更改信賴設定」，刊於第 91 頁。

證書已過期 — 所選證書的有效期已過。

證書尚未生效 — 所選證書的有效期尚未開始。

證書已損壞 — 無法使用證書。請與證書發行者聯絡。

更改信賴設定

更改任何證書設定前，需要確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及該證書確實屬於所列出的持有者。

捲動至授權證書，然後選擇**選項** > **信賴設定**。視乎證書而定，會顯示可以使用所選證書的應用程式清單。例如：

Symbian安裝：是 — 此證書可用於確認新 Symbian 作業系統應用程式的來源。

互聯網 > 是 — 此證書可用於確認伺服器。

應用程式安裝 > 是 — 此證書可用於確認新 Java™ 應用程式的來源。

選擇**選項** > **修改信賴設定**可更改此值。

追蹤受保護的物件

部份受版權保護的音樂檔案可能含有事務識別器。選擇在您傳送或轉發檔案時是否允許識別器與音樂檔案一起傳送。音樂檔案的供應商可使用此標識符追蹤檔案的分發情況。



來電轉接

來電轉接可讓您將來電轉接至您的留言信箱或另一電話號碼。如欲獲取詳細資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。選擇您希望轉接的電話及要使用的轉接選項。要在您的電話線路繁忙或當您拒絕來電時轉接語音通話，選

擇**如線路繁忙**。設定選項為開 (**啟動**) 或關 (**取消**)，或檢查選項是否已啟動 (**檢查狀態**)。

可以同時啟動多個轉接選項。如果轉接所有來電，會在待機模式下顯示 .

通話限制及來電轉接不能同時啟動。



通話限制

通話限制 (網絡服務) 允許您限制使用此裝置撥打或接收的通話。要更改這些設定，需要從服務供應商處獲取限制密碼。

選擇想要使用的限制選項，然後將其設定為開 (**啟動**) 或關 (**取消**)，或查看是否已啟動該選項 (**檢查狀態**)。**通話限制**會影響所有通話，包括數據通話。

通話限制及來電轉接不能同時啟動。

當通話受到限制時，仍可以撥打預先編入手機的官方緊急號碼。



網絡

您的手機可以在 GSM 及 UMTS 網絡之間自動切換。在待機模式下，GSM 網絡以  指示。UMTS 網絡以 **3G** 指示。

網絡模式 (僅當網絡商支援時才會顯示) — 選擇要使用的網絡。如果您選擇**雙網絡**，裝置會根據網絡參數和網絡商之間的漫遊協定自動使用 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡。如欲獲取詳細資料，請與網絡商聯絡。

系統選擇 — 選擇**自動**以設定裝置找尋及選擇一個可用網絡，或**手動**以從網絡清單中手動選擇網絡。如果與手動選擇的網絡斷開連接，手機會發出錯誤提示聲，並要求您重新選擇網絡。所選網絡與主網絡之間必須有漫遊協定，主網絡是指手機中的 SIM 卡網絡商。

 **術語：**漫遊協定是兩個或多個網絡服務供應商之間的協定，可令一個服務供應商的用戶使用其他服務供應商的服務。

顯示訊息廣播 — 選擇**開**以設定裝置在使用以微流動網絡 (MCN) 技術為基礎的流動網絡時，會有所顯示，並啟動訊息廣播接收。



增強配套設定

在待機模式下， 指示已連接兼容耳機， 指示耳機不可用，或已斷開耳機的藍芽連接。 指示已連接迴路裝置， 指示已連接**聽障通訊器**，且 指示已連接車用配件。

選擇**耳機**、**迴路裝置**、**聽障通訊器**、**藍芽免提裝置**或**車用配件**並從以下選項中選擇：

預設操作模式 — 設定每次將某個增強配套連接至裝置時，您希望啟動的操作模式。請參閱「操作模式 — 設定鈴聲」，刊於第 76 頁。

自動接聽 — 設定您是否希望手機在收到來電 5 秒鐘後自動接聽。如果鈴聲類型設定為**嗶一聲**或**無聲**，便會關閉自動接聽。**聽障通訊器**無自動接聽功能。

如果您使用的是**聽障通訊器**，則需要在手機上啟動。按，然後選擇**工具** > **設定** > **增強配套** > **聽障通訊器** > **使用聽障通訊器** > **是**。



語音指令

可以使用語音指令控制您的手機。如要獲取有關手機所支援增強語音指令的更多資料，請參閱「語音撥號」，刊於第 49 頁。

要啟動增強的語音指令以啟動應用程式及操作模式，需要開啓**語音指令**應用程式及其**操作模式**資料夾。按，然後選擇**工具** > **語音指令** > **操作模式**；手機可建立應用程式及操作模式的語音標籤。要使用增強的語音指令，在待機模式下，按住並說出語音指令。該語音指令是應用程式或操作模式在清單中顯示的名稱。

 **秘訣！**此外，要定義側鍵以使用語音指令，請參閱「一般」，刊於第 85 頁。

要向清單中加入更多應用程式，選擇[選項](#) > [新應用程式](#)。要加入另一個用於啟動應用程式的語音指令，選擇[選項](#) > [更換指令](#)，然後以文字形式輸入新的語音指令。避免使用太簡短的名稱、縮寫詞及首字母縮寫詞。

要聆聽合成的語音標籤，選擇[選項](#) > [播放](#)。

要更改語音指令設定，選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#)。要關閉以所選裝置語言播放的已識別的語音標籤及指令的合成器，選擇[合成器](#) > [關](#)。要重設語音識別學習功能(例如，當裝置的主用戶改變時)，選擇[重設聲音調整](#)。



程式管理

按 ，然後選擇[工具](#) > [程式管理](#)。可以在手機中安裝兩種應用程式及軟件：

- 基於 Java 技術的擴展名為 .jad 或 .jar () 的 J2ME™ 應用程式。
- 其他適合 Symbian 作業系統的應用程式及軟件 ()。安裝檔案的擴展名為 .sisx。請僅安裝專為 Nokia N71 而設計的軟件。軟件供應商通常會引用本產品的正式型號：Nokia N71-1。

您可從兼容電腦、以多媒體訊息或電郵附件方式或使用藍芽或紅外線連接將安裝檔案傳送至手機，或在瀏覽期間下載至手機。可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式 (Nokia Application Installer)

在手機上安裝應用程式。如果要使用 Microsoft Windows Explorer 傳送檔案，先將檔案儲存至兼容記憶卡 (本機磁碟)。

安裝應用程式及軟件

 指示 .sisx 應用程式； 指示 Java 應用程式； 指示應用程式未完全安裝； 指示已將應用程式安裝於記憶卡上。

 **重要資料：**只能安裝及使用從那些足夠安全，並對有害軟件提供有防範措施的來源獲取的應用程式及其他軟件。

安裝之前，請注意以下各項：

- 要檢視應用程式類型、版本號、應用程式的供應商或製造商，選擇[選項](#) > [檢視詳細資料](#)。
- 要顯示應用程式的安全證書的詳細資料，選擇[選項](#) > [檢視證書](#)。請參閱「證書管理」，刊於第 90 頁。
- 如果要安裝包含更新程式或修正現有應用程式的檔案，僅在您擁有被移除軟件套件的原始安裝檔案或完整備份時，方可恢復原來的應用程式。要恢復原來的應用程式，先移除該應用程式，然後從原應用程式安裝檔案或備份再次安裝該應用程式。
- 安裝 Java 應用程式時需要使用 .jar 檔案。如果該檔案缺失，手機會要求您下載。如果沒有為應用程式定義接入點，系統會要求您選擇一個。下載

.jar 檔案時，可能需要輸入用戶名稱及密碼以存取伺服器。可以從應用程式的供應商或製造商處獲取用戶名稱及密碼。

- 1 要查找安裝檔案，按 ，然後選擇 **工具** > **程式管理**。或者，在**檔案管理**中找尋裝置記憶體或記憶卡（如果已插入），或在的**訊息** > **收件匣**中開啓其中包含安裝檔案的訊息。
- 2 在**程式管理**中，選擇**選項** > **安裝**。在其他應用程式中，捲動至安裝檔案，然後按  開始安裝。安裝時，裝置顯示有關安裝進程的資料。如果安裝沒有數碼簽名或證書的應用程式，手機會顯示警告訊息。僅當您完全確信應用程式的來源及內容時方可繼續安裝。

要啓動已安裝的應用程式，在功能表中找到該程式，然後按 .

要啓動網絡連接並檢視有關應用程式的其他資料，選擇**選項** > **前往網址**（如果可用）。

要查看已安裝或移除的軟件包及安裝或移除的時間，選擇**選項** > **檢視記錄**。

要將您的安裝記錄傳送至服務台，以便檢查已安裝或移除的內容，選擇**選項** > **傳送記錄** > **通過短訊**或**通過電郵**（僅當已設定正確的電郵設定時才可用）。

 **重要資料：**您的裝置僅支援一種抗病毒應用程式。安裝多個具有抗病毒功能的應用程式可能會影響效能及操作方式，或引致裝置停止運行。

將應用程式安裝至兼容 miniSD 卡後，儲存於裝置記憶體中的應用程式的安裝檔案 (.sisx) 將保留在記憶體中。所儲存的安裝檔案可能會消耗大量的裝置內存，導致用於儲存新的應用程式、訊息及其他檔案的記憶體不足。要避免此類狀況，請首先使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將安裝檔案備份至兼容個人電腦，然後再使用**檔案管理**從裝置記憶體中移除安裝檔案。（請參閱「檔案管理」，刊於第 14 頁。）

移除應用程式及軟件

捲動至軟件套件，然後選擇**選項** > **移除**。選擇**是**確認。

如果移除了軟件，僅當您擁有被移除軟件套件的原始軟件或完整的備份時才能重新安裝被移除的軟件套件。如果移除了某個軟件套件，以後便可能再也無法開啓用該軟件建立的文件。

 **注意：**如果另一軟件套件從屬於所移除的軟件套件，該軟件套件可能會停止工作。詳情請參閱已安裝軟件套件的文件。

設定

選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

連線證書檢查 — 選擇以在安裝應用程式之前檢查在線證書。

預設網址 — 設定檢查在線證書時使用的預設位址。

部份 Java 應用程式可能要求手機通話、傳送訊息或與特定接入點的網絡連接，才能下載附加數據或組件。在[程式管理](#)主檢視中，捲動至一個應用程式，然後選擇[選項](#) > [套件設定](#)以更改與該特定應用程式相關的設定。



啟動密鑰

要檢視儲存於您裝置中的數碼權限啟動密鑰，按 ，然後選擇[工具](#) > [啟動密鑰](#)並從以下選項中選擇：

[有效的密鑰](#) — 檢視已連接至一個或多個多媒體檔案的密鑰及有效期尚未開始的密鑰。

[無效的密鑰](#) — 檢視無效的密鑰；使用媒體檔案的期限已過或裝置中有受保護的媒體檔但未連接啟動密鑰。

[未使用的密鑰](#) — 檢視裝置中沒有任何多媒體檔案與其相連接的密鑰。

要為媒體檔案購買更多的使用時間或延長此使用期限，選擇一個無效的啟動密鑰，然後選擇[選項](#) > [取得啟動密鑰](#)。如果已停用服務訊息接收功能，則不能更新啟動密鑰。請參閱「服務訊息」，刊於第 41 頁。

要檢視詳細資料，如有效狀況及能否傳送檔案，捲動至啟動密鑰，然後按 .

疑難排解

問題與解答

接入碼

問：我的鎖定密碼、PIN 碼或 PUK 碼是甚麼？

答：預設鎖定碼為 **12345**。如果您忘記或丟失了鎖定碼，請與您裝置的經銷商聯絡。若您忘記或者遺失 PIN 碼或 PUK 碼，或您沒有收到這樣的密碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。密碼詳細資料請與接入點供應商聯絡，例如，商業互聯網服務供應商 (ISP)、服務供應商或網絡商。

應用程式沒有回應

問：如何關閉沒有回應的應用程式？

答：要開啓應用程式切換視窗，請按住 。捲動至應用程式，然後按  可關閉應用程式。

藍芽連接

問：為什麼我找不到朋友的裝置？

答：檢查兩個裝置是否均已啓動了藍芽連接。檢查兩個裝置之間的距離，確定其位於 10 米 (33 英尺) 範圍之內，且之間沒有牆壁或其他障礙物。檢查另一裝置是否處於隱藏模式。檢查兩個裝置是否兼容。

問：為什麼我無法中斷藍芽連接？

答：如果另一裝置已與您的手機相連接，即可利用該裝置或者透過關閉藍芽連接中斷連接。選擇[連接](#) > [藍芽](#) > [關](#)。

瀏覽器服務

問：顯示以下訊息：[未定義有效的接入點。請在服務設定中定義](#)。時我該怎麼辦？

答：輸入正確的瀏覽器設定。如欲獲取說明，請與服務供應商聯絡。

相機

問：為甚麼圖像看起來模糊不清？

答：移除螢幕及相機上的保護膠膜。請確保相機鏡頭保護視窗乾淨無瑕。

顯示

問：為什麼每次開機時，螢幕上會出現黑點、無色點或亮點？

答：這是此類螢幕的一個特點。部份螢幕可能會包含一些可顯示或不可顯示的像素或點。這是正常情況，不是故障。

通訊記錄

問：為什麼通訊記錄為空？

答：可能啟動了某個篩選程式，但尚未記錄符合該篩選程式的通訊事件。要查看所有事件，選擇[我的軟件](#) > [通訊記錄](#) > [選項](#) > [篩選](#) > [所有通訊](#)。

記憶體不足

問：如果手機記憶體不足，我該怎麼辦？

答：可以定期刪除以下項目以免記憶體不足的情況：

- [訊息](#)下的[收件匣](#)、[草稿](#)及[寄件備份](#)資料夾中的訊息
- 從手機記憶體擷取的電郵訊息
- 儲存的瀏覽網頁
- [多媒體](#)中的圖像及相片

要刪除通訊錄資料、日曆備註、通話計時、通話費用計時、遊戲得分記錄或任何其他數據，請前往相應的應用程式以移除數據。如果要刪除多個項目，便會顯示以下備註之一：[沒有足夠的記憶體執行操作。請先刪除一些數據。](#)或[記憶體不足。請刪除某些數據。](#)，嘗試逐個刪除項目（從最小的項目開始）。

將應用程式安裝至兼容 miniSD 卡後，儲存於裝置記憶體中的應用程式的安裝檔案 (.sisx) 將保留在記憶體中。從裝置記憶體中移除這些安裝檔案。要執行此操作，請首先使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將安裝檔案備份至兼容個人電腦，然後再使用[檔案管理](#)從裝置記憶體中移除安裝檔案。（請參閱「[檔案管理](#)」，刊於第 14 頁）。

問：我如何在刪除數據前先儲存數據？

答：使用以下方法之一儲存數據：

- 使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將所有數據備份至兼容電腦。
- 將圖像傳送至您的電郵地址，然後將其儲存至電腦。
- 使用藍芽連接將數據傳送至兼容裝置。
- 將數據儲存於兼容記憶卡上。

訊息

問：為什麼我無法選擇聯絡人？

答：聯絡人名片沒有電話號碼或電郵地址。在[通訊錄](#)中的聯絡人名片中加入遺漏的資料。

多媒體訊息

問：當手機由於記憶體已滿而不能接收多媒體訊息時，我該怎麼辦？

答：錯誤訊息內會顯示所需記憶體量：[沒有足夠的記憶體擷取訊息。請先刪除一些數據。](#)。要檢視您的數據類型及不同數據分組消耗的記憶體量，選擇[檔案管理](#) > [選項](#) > [記憶體詳細資料](#)。

問：螢幕上短暫顯示提示[擷取訊息](#)。這是怎麼回事？

答：裝置正嘗試從多媒體訊息中心擷取多媒體訊息。請檢查多媒體訊息設定的定義是否正確，以及手機號碼或地址是否有誤。選擇[訊息](#) > [選項](#) > [設定](#) > [多媒體訊息](#)。

問：當手機反覆進行數據連接時，我該如何中斷數據連接？

答：要阻止手機建立數據連接，選擇**訊息**並從以下選項中選擇：

接收訊息時 > 延遲擷取 — 可讓多媒體訊息中心儲存訊息以便稍後擷取，例如，在檢查設定之後擷取。更改之後，手機仍然需要將資料備註傳送到網絡。要立即擷取訊息，選擇**立即擷取**。

接收訊息時 > 拒絕訊息 — 拒收所有多媒體訊息。進行此更改後，裝置需要傳送資料備註至網絡，多媒體訊息中心便會刪除那些等候要傳送給您的多媒體訊息。

多媒體訊息接收 > 關 — 忽略所有發送的多媒體訊息。更改之後，手機便不會進行任何與多媒體訊息有關的網絡連接。

個人電腦連接

問：為什麼在將手機連接至個人電腦時發生問題？

答：確保您的電腦上已安裝 **Nokia** 電腦端套件，且正在電腦上執行。請參閱光碟上的 **Nokia** 電腦端套件的用戶指南。如要獲取更多有關如何使用 **Nokia** 電腦端套件的資料，請參閱 **Nokia** 電腦端套件的說明功能或瀏覽位於 www.nokia.com.hk 的支援網頁。

問：我可以將手機用作兼容個人電腦的傳真數據機嗎？

答：不能將手機用作傳真數據機。不過，可以使用來電轉接（網絡服務）將傳真來電轉接至另一電話號碼。

問：當我已將兼容個人電腦與我的裝置成功配對之後，為何還會出現傳送圖像及短片失敗的情況？

答：個人電腦可能會拒絕這些圖像及短片。請查閱個人電腦的操作系統手冊，以獲取 **PIM** 設定的正確配置。

電池資料

充電與放電

您的裝置由可充電電池供電。新電池在兩至三次完全充電與放電之後才能達到其最佳性能。電池可以充電、放電幾百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用 Nokia 認可的電池，並僅使用 Nokia 認可的指定用於本手機的充電器為電池充電。

不使用充電器時，請將其從電源插座及手機上拔下。請勿將充滿電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短電池的壽命。如果充滿電的電池擱置不用，其本身會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全放電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請將電池用於其本來用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品 (如：硬幣、萬字夾或筆等) 直接接觸電池的正 (+) 極與負 (-) 極時，便有可能會發生意外短路的情況 (這些物品具有電池金屬條的作用)。例如，當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

將電池置於極熱或極冷的地方將減短電池的容量及壽命，例如，夏季或冬季時將電池放在封閉的車輛內。請盡量將電池溫度保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 至 77°F) 之間。若裝上過熱或過冷之電池，即使電池電量飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，這可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法規丟棄電池。如有可能，請將電池置於回收處。請勿將電池當作家庭廢物丟棄。

Nokia 原廠增強配套



您的手機具有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。選擇符合您具體通訊需要的增強配套。兼容增強配套清單如下：

音效

耳機

掛耳式免提耳機

時尚立體聲耳機

時尚立體聲耳機

運動型耳機

液晶顯示耳機

經典立體聲耳機

音樂立體聲耳機

無線耳機

無線掛耳式耳機

無線耳機

無線夾式免提耳機

無線耳機

無線耳機

HS-5

HDB-4

HS-3

HS-31

HS-8

HS-6

HS-23

HS-20

HDW-3

HS-4W

HS-11W

HS-21W

HS-36W

HS-26W

音效轉接器

座檯音樂擴音器

迴路裝置

汽車

無線車用套件

汽車套件

汽車耳機

無線隨插即用汽車免提

汽車點煙器充電器

萬用型固定夾

數據

數據傳輸線

miniSD 卡 256MB

miniSD 卡 512MB

影音工具

相機閃光燈

AD-15

MD-1

LPS-4

CK-1W

N616

HSU-4

HF-6W

DC-4

CR-39

CA-53

MU-18

MU-23

PD-2

訊息

無線鍵盤

SU-8W

電源

旅行充電器

AC-4

小型充電器

AC-3

充電器轉接器

CA-44

電池

BL-5C

以下對部份增強配套進行詳細說明。

如要獲取有關增強配套供應情況的資料，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。以下是有關增強配套使用的一些注意事項：

- 請將增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件的電源線時，請握住插頭及拔出，不要拉電線。
- 定期檢查車輛內所有手機裝置是否已正確地安裝且運作正常。

請僅使用手機生產商許可的電池、充電器及增強配套。擅自使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令手機的保證或擔保無效，甚至造成危險。

電池

類型	種類	通話時間#	待機模式#
BL-5C	鋰電池	長達 2-4 小時	長達 7-9 天

#使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用型號以及環境而定。

Nokia 無線耳機 HS-26W



易於使用、靈巧而優雅：Nokia 無線耳機 HS-26W 是追求貨真價實之人士的理想免持解決方案。

主要功能：

- 配備藍芽無線技術的經典款式
- 富有彈性的耳掛可舒適貼合雙耳
- 方便的大號接聽/結束按鈕
- 便捷的音量控制 — 從耳筒輕鬆調校音效等級
- 控制項目：接聽 / 結束通話、重撥、啟動語音撥號、靜音、音量控制、在手機模式與免持模式之間切換
- 兩種可選顏色：黑色與白色
- 長達 5 小時的通話時間及 150 小時的待機時間

Nokia 無線耳機 HS-36W



無須費力尋找手機。Nokia 無線耳機 HS-36W 僅以一個舒適且易於使用的套件即可為您提供免持功能。

主要功能：

- 無線免持控制可方便地控制流動電話
- 輕盈 (僅 20 克)、舒適，可配合可調式耳圈一同佩戴
- 長達 6 小時的通話時間及 110 小時的待機時間

Nokia 萬用型固定夾 CR-39



本產品支援由 Nokia 及其他廠商生產的範圍廣泛的流動裝置。它可將您的兼容流動裝置牢固地固定在其位置上，並為您現在及將來選擇兼容裝置提供靈活的選擇空間。

新的時尚設計將與您的流動電話相得益彰。將您的兼容流動裝置插入 Nokia 萬用固定夾中，按下夾子即可固定，壓下按鈕即可鬆開固定夾。

維護與保養

本裝置是透過優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議將有助於您保護您的擔保範圍。

- 請保持手機乾燥。雨水、濕氣及各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果您的手機被弄濕，請取出電池，等手機完全乾燥後再重新裝入電池。
- 請勿將手機存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用手機。活動式零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將手機存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將手機存放在極低溫處。當手機恢復其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，這可能會損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸手機。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃手機。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔手機。
- 請勿為手機塗上顏料。油漆會填塞手機的移動部件並妨礙其正常操作。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭（例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭）。
- 必須使用隨手機供應或經過核准的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞手機，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 請在室內使用充電器。

- 在您將裝置送往服務商店前，請緊記為您想要保留的數據建立備份（例如：通訊錄及日曆備註）。

以上所有建議均適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。若任何裝置不能正常操作，請到就近的授權服務中心進行維修。

附加安全資訊

手機及其增強配套可能包含較小的配件。請將所有配件置於兒童無法觸及之處。

操作環境

請緊記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用裝置或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關閉裝置。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。以正常使用姿勢在耳邊或距離身體至少 2.2 厘米(7/8 英吋) 遠的地方使用時，本手機符合 RF 暴露準則。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體上面規定的位置處。

為了傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。有時，傳輸的數據檔案或訊息可能會受到延遲，直至連接建立成功。在傳輸完成之前請務必遵循上述間距說明。

手機某些部分具有磁性。手機可能吸引金屬物體。請勿將信用卡或其他磁化儲存媒介放在手機附近，否則，所儲存的資料可能會被擦除。

醫療裝置

任何無線發射設備的使用，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療裝置。請洽詢醫生或醫療裝置的製造商，以確定醫療裝置是否已採取適當的措施以防護外界無線電波的干擾，並解答餘留的任何疑問。在醫療診所

等區域張貼的相關法規的指示下請關機。醫院或醫療中心可能會使用一些外來無線電波反應敏感的儀器。

心律調校器 心律調校器製造商建議，在無線電話與心律調校器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以免對心律調校器產生干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 作出的獨立研究及建議事項。心律調校器使用者應該：

- 請將本裝置與心律調校器之間的距離保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上；
- 不要將裝置放在胸前的口袋，及
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以減低干擾的可能性。

如果感覺到有關干擾存在，請關機並拿離裝置。

助聽器 有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。若發生干擾，請向服務供應商查詢。

汽車

RF 訊號可能會影響汽車內安裝不當或防護不足的電子系統 (例如電子加油系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統、安全氣囊系統等)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商或其代表或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修手機，或是在汽車中裝設手機。安裝或維修不當可能會引致危險，還可能使任何適用於該設備的擔保失效。請定期檢查汽車中所有的無線裝置是否裝妥並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與手機及其配件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝備有安全氣囊，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量使氣體充滿安全氣囊。請勿將物件（包括裝設及便攜式無線裝備）放置在安全氣囊上或安全氣囊可觸及之處。如果車內的無線裝備安裝不當，在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重傷亡的後果。

乘飛機時可能會禁止使用手機。請在登機前關閉本裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

可能發生爆炸的環境

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的環境場所包括那些通常要求您關閉車輛引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在油站請關機，例如，在靠近油泵的服務站。遵守在加油站（燃料存放及銷售區域）、化工廠或進行爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常（但不一定）會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船甲板、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料（例如丙烷或丁烷）的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒（例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末）的場所。

緊急電話

 **重要資料：**本手機，如同其他無線電話一樣，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能進行操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊（例如，醫療就醫）。

若要撥打緊急電話：

- 1 若手機尚未開機，請先開機。檢查收訊強度是否足夠。
有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入手機。
- 2 按  數次清除螢幕，使手機作好通話準備。
- 3 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急求助號碼可能有所不同。
- 4 按  鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

當撥打緊急求助電話時，盡可能提供正確的必要訊息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。因此要在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

證書資訊 (SAR)

本手機符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計及製造不超出國際準則 (ICNIRP) 推薦的射頻 (RF) 暴露限制。這些限制是該準則的一部份，其中規定了普通人可接收的射頻能量等級。此準則是由獨立的科學機構經過長期全面的科學研究評估之後編寫而成。它包括了為保障所有人——不論年齡與健康狀況——重要安全的最低要求。

流動裝置的暴露標準採用的計量單位是比吸收率 (簡稱 SAR)。國際準則中規定的 SAR 限制為 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)*。SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。儘管 SAR 是在所檢定的最高功率下測量的，但使用手機時的實際 SAR 遠低於該最大值。這是因為手機設計有多種運作功率級別，以此只使用連接網絡所需的功率。一般而言，離無線接收站越近，手機所需輸出的功率就越低。在耳朵旁使用手機進行測試時，本手機的最高 SAR 值為 0.41 W/kg。

SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的產品資料中提供。

*日用流動電話的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。此準則融合了實際安全限度，為公眾提供更多保護，也向公眾解釋了測量上的任何變化。SAR 值視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com 網頁中的產品資訊。

有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司(以下稱「諾基亞」)保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件(以下稱「產品」)在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件(電池除外)的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二(12)個月。
2. 「諾基亞」電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六(6)個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者(以下稱「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十(90)天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
 - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在潮濕環境中、暴露在過高或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理(包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件)、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺洒，不正確地調整控制開關，或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件(如保險絲)的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
 - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
 - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
 - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
 - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
 - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
 - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
 - (b) 如果按(a)項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
 - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
 - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
 - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能(如鎖定SIM卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
 - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證、或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

索引

英文字母

FM 收音機 67

Java

請參閱 *應用程式*

Nokia 原廠增強配套 100

PIN 碼 90

SIM 卡

姓名及號碼 58

訊息 43

複製姓名及電話號碼至手機 58

sisx 檔案 93

SVG 檔 28

UPIN 碼 90

UPUK 碼 90

USSD 指令 38

Web

接入點，請參閱 *接入點*

四畫

互聯網

請參閱 *網絡*

互聯網接入點 (IAP)

請參閱 *接入點*

分組數據連接

設定 88

日期 12

日曆

同步處理電腦端套件 64

建立項目 64

五畫

功能表，重新整理 76

六畫

同步處理 83

名片

插入圖片 57

傳送 57

儲存 DTMF 鈴聲 54

多媒體訊息 39

多媒體資料

排序相簿中的檔案 28

簡報 28

收音機 67

耳機設定 92

七畫

佈景主題 77

免提裝置

請參閱 *喇叭*

助聽器設定 92

即時訊息 69

記錄訊息 71

傳送即時訊息 71

鎖定 71

快取記憶，清除 62

八畫

固定撥號 58

服務

瀏覽器 60

服務指令 38

版權保護

請參閱 *啟動密鑰*

九畫

亮度

螢幕 86

攝錄機中的設定 18, 22

信箱

自動擷取 43

密碼

請參閱 *鎖定碼*

待機模式 76

指示符號 11

相機

靜態圖像設定 20

儲存短片 22

重響 12
音效檔 25
音量控制 12
 通話期間 48
 喇叭 12
音樂播放機 66
十畫
個人電腦連接 82
個性化 77
修改短片
 加入切換效果 26
 加入特效 26
 自定短片 26
 音效檔 26
時間 12
時鐘 12
 設定 12
 響鬧 12
書籤 60
留言信箱 48
 更改電話號碼 48
 將通話轉接至留言信箱 91
留言訊息 48
記憶卡 13
記憶體
 清除記憶體 14, 55
 檢視記憶體消耗 14
記錄

刪除內容 56
篩選 56
訊息
 多媒體訊息 39
 短訊 39
 電郵 39
十一畫
剪貼文字 36
密碼 89
 PIN 碼 90
 PIN2 碼 90
 保密碼 90
 鎖定碼
從其他裝置傳輸內容 10
接入點 87
 設定 87
捷徑 15
啟動密鑰 95
啟動揚聲器
 翻蓋閉關 54
清除螢幕
 請參閱 待機模式
聊天
 請參閱 即時訊息
聊天室
 連接至伺服器 70
設定
 PIN 碼 90

UPIN 碼 90
UPUK 碼 90
日期與時間 89
日曆 65
外顯示屏 86
個性化手機 76
原廠設定 85
接入碼 89
接入點 87
聊天室 69, 70, 71
通話限制 91
通話轉接 91
語言 85
數據連接 87
螢幕保護 86
藍芽連接 79
鎖定碼 90
證書 90
顯示 86
軟件
 傳輸檔案至您的手機 93
通訊記錄時間 56
通話
 已接來電 54
 已撥電話號碼 54
 計時 55
 國際長途 48
 設定 86

通話轉接設定 91

轉移 54

通話記錄

請參閱 *記錄*

連線設定 87

十二畫

備份 13

喇叭 12

單鍵撥號 49

媒體檔案

快進 30

倒退 30

靜音 30

檔案格式 30

短片 25

短片播放

請參閱 *RealPlayer*

短訊 39

視訊廣播

視訊服務識別碼 68

檢視內容 68

視像通話 50

拒絕 53

接聽 53

視覺收音機 67

貼上文字 36

郵箱 42

十三畫

傳送

名片，名片 57

短片 27

圖像 18

會議通話 48

裝置管理 83

鈴聲

在短訊中接收 41

個人化鈴聲 58, 59

電池 101

電池資訊

種類 101

電郵 39

自動擷取 43

從郵箱擷取 42

設定 45

開啓 42

遠端電郵 42

檢視附件 42

電腦連接 82

電腦端套件

日曆數據 64

同步處理 82

傳送音樂檔案至手機記憶卡 66

傳輸圖像至個人電腦 25

檢視手機記憶體數據 14

檢視裝置記憶體數據 12

電話簿

請參閱 *名片*

電影，*muvee*

自訂 *muvee* 31

電影，*muvees*

快速 *muvees* 31

十四畫

語音信箱

更改電話號碼 17

語音指令 92

語音撥號 49

語音標籤 92

撥打電話 49

說明應用程式 16

遠端 SIM 卡模式 80

遠端郵箱 42

十五畫

數碼權限管理，*DRM*

請參閱 *啓動密鑰*

數據連接

指示符號 11

結束 83

詳情 83

複製

文字 36

在 SIM 卡及手機記憶體間複製

聯絡人 58

十六畫

操作模式 76

靜音 30

十七畫

應用程式

Java 93

安裝 93

檔案格式

.jad 93

.jar 93

.sisx 93

JAR 93

RealPlayer 30

檔案管理 14

聲音

使鈴聲靜音 53

錄製聲音 74

十八畫

藍芽 79

安全 80

耳機 92

配對 81

連接兩個裝置, 配對 81

裝置位址 81

關閉 81

鎖定碼 90

十九畫

證書 90

二十一畫

攝錄機

自動計時器 19

修改短片 26

閃光燈 19

連拍模式 19

傳送圖像 18

圖像設置設定 17, 19, 23

調校亮度 17, 18, 22

調校閃光設定 17

調校短片攝錄機設定 23

調校顏色及光線 19, 23

響鬧

鬧鐘 12

Welcome to your **Nokia Nseries** device



Please note that the phone screen displayed may not be the default screen setting.
1. 2 Mega pixels: Active area is 1600x1200 pixels

CE 434

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We, NOKIA CORPORATION declare under our sole responsibility that the product RM-67 is in conformity with the provisions of the following Council Directive: 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited. Nokia, Nokia Connecting People, Pop-Port, and Visual Radio are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners. Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

symbian

This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd (c) 1998-2006. Symbian and Symbian OS are trademarks of Symbian Ltd.



Java™ and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Stac®, LZS®, ©1996, Stac, Inc., ©1994-1996 Microsoft Corporation. Includes one or more U.S. Patents: No. 4701745, 5016009, 5126739, 5146221, and 5414425. Other patents pending.

Hi/fn®, LZS®, ©1988-98, Hi/fn. Includes one or more U.S. Patents: No. 4701745, 5016009, 5126739, 5146221, and 5414425. Other patents pending.

Part of the software in this product is © Copyright ANT Ltd. 1998. All rights reserved. US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright (C) 1997-2006. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of ongoing development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused. The contents of this document are provided 'as is'. Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

ISSUE 1 EN

Contents

For your safety.....	7	Take pictures	18
Your Nokia N71	10	Camera setup.....	19
Settings.....	10	Take time-lapse pictures.....	20
Transfer content.....	10	You in the picture—self-timer	21
Essential indicators.....	11	Camera settings.....	21
Keypad lock (keyguard)	12	Edit images	22
Volume and loudspeaker control.....	12	Tips on taking good photographs.....	22
Clock.....	12	Picture quality.....	22
Clock settings.....	13	Background	22
World clock.....	13	Depth	23
Memory card tool	13	Lighting conditions	23
Format a memory card	14	Video recorder display	23
File manager.....	14	Record videos	23
View memory consumption.....	15	Video recorder setup	24
Memory low—free memory	15	Video settings.....	25
Useful shortcuts	15	Gallery.....	27
Multimedia key.....	16	View images and video clips.....	28
Help.....	16	Edit video clips.....	28
Tutorial.....	17	Slide show	30
Camera.....	18	Presentations.....	30
Camera display	18	Albums	31
		Image print	31

Printer selection	31
Print preview	31
Print settings.....	32

Media applications 33

RealPlayer	33
Play video or sound clips	33
Stream content over the air	33
Receive RealPlayer settings	34
Movie director	35
Create a quick muvee	35
Create a custom muvee	35

Messaging..... 37

Write text	38
Traditional text input.....	38
Predictive text input.....	38
Tips on text input.....	39
Write and send messages.....	39
Receive MMS and e-mail settings.....	41
Inbox—receive messages.....	41
Multimedia messages.....	42
Data and settings.....	42
Service messages.....	43
Mailbox.....	43
Open the mailbox	43

Retrieve e-mail messages	43
Delete e-mail messages.....	44
Disconnect from the mailbox.....	45
View messages on a SIM card	45
Messaging settings.....	45
Text messages.....	45
Multimedia messages.....	46
E-mail	47
Service messages.....	49
Cell broadcast.....	49
Other settings.....	49

Make calls 50

Voice calls	50
Make a conference call.....	50
Speed dial a phone number.....	51
Voice dialing	51
Video calls (network service)	52
Video sharing (network service).....	53
Video sharing requirements.....	53
Settings	54
Share video.....	54
Accept an invitation	55
Answer or reject a call.....	56
Answer or reject a video call.....	56
Call waiting (network service).....	56

Options during a voice call	57
Options during a video call	57
Log	57
Recent calls	57
Call duration	58
Packet data	58
Monitor all communication events	58
Contacts (phonebook)	60
Save names and numbers	60
Default numbers and addresses	61
Copy contacts	61
SIM directory and services	61
Add ringing tones for contacts	62
Create contact groups	62
Remove members from a group	62
Services	63
Services access point	63
Bookmarks view	63
Connection security	64
Browse	64
Download and purchase items	65
End a connection	65
Empty the cache	65
Services settings	66

Calendar	67
Create calendar entries	67
Calendar views	67
Manage your calendar entries	68
Calendar settings	68
My own	69
Music player	69
Add music	69
Play music	69
Visual Radio (network service)	70
Listen to the radio	71
View visual content	72
Saved stations	72
Settings	72
Instant messaging (network service)	72
Receive IM settings	73
Connect to an IM server	73
Modify your IM settings	73
Search for IM groups and users	74
Join IM groups	74
Chat	74
View and start conversations	74
IM contacts	75
Chat server settings	75

Go to—add shortcuts	75
Games	76

Organiser 77

Calculator	77
Converter	77
Set base currency and exchange rates	77
Notes	77
Recorder	78

Personalize your device 79

Profiles—set tones	79
Offline profile	80
Change the look of your device	80
Active standby mode	81

Connectivity 82

Bluetooth connectivity	82
Settings	83
Send data	84
Pair devices	84
Receive data	85
Switch off Bluetooth connectivity	85
Infrared connection	85
Data cbl.	86
PC connections	86

Your device as a modem	86
Connection manager	86
Data connections	87
Synchronization	87
Synchronize data	87
Device manager	87
Server profile settings	88

Tools 89

Settings	89
Phone sett.	89
Call settings	90
Connection	91
Date and time	94
Security	94
Call divert	96
Call barring	97
Network	97
Enhanc. sett.	98
Voice commands	98
Application manager	99
Install applications and software	99
Remove applications and software	100
Settings	101
Activation keys	101

Troubleshooting	102
Q&A.....	102
Battery information	105
Charging and discharging.....	105
Nokia original enhancements.....	106
Battery	107
Nokia Wireless Headset HS-26W	107
Nokia Wireless Headset HS-36W.....	108
Nokia Universal Holder CR-39	109
Care and maintenance	110
Additional safety information.....	111
Limited Warranty	115
Index	116

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



SWITCH ON SAFELY Do not switch the device on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



INTERFERENCE All wireless devices may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS Follow any restrictions. Switch the device off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELLING Do not use the device at a refuelling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING Follow any restrictions. Do not use the device where blasting is in progress.



USE SENSIBLY Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



QUALIFIED SERVICE Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



WATER-RESISTANCE Your device is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



BACK-UP COPIES Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your device.



CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



EMERGENCY CALLS Ensure the phone function of the device is switched on and in service. The keypad is active only in the fold open mode. Press  as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press . Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900,1800, and 1900 and UMTS 2100 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect privacy and legitimate rights of others.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.



Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services. Network features are designated in this guide by (network service).

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as MMS, browsing, e-mail and content downloading using the browser or over MMS, require network support for these technologies.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

Enhancements, batteries, and chargers

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from a DC-4, AC-3 and AC-4 charger, and from an AC-1, ACP-7, ACP-8, ACP-9, ACP-12, LCH-8, LCH-9, or LCH-12 charger when used with the charger adapter CA-44.

The battery intended for use with this device is BL-5C.



Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

Your Nokia N71

Model number: Nokia N71-1

Hereinafter referred to as Nokia N71.

Settings

Your Nokia N71 normally has MMS, GPRS, streaming, and mobile Internet settings automatically configured, based upon your service provider or network operator information. You may have settings from your service providers already installed in your device, or you may receive the settings from the service providers as a special text message.



Transfer content

You can transfer content, such as contacts, from a compatible Nokia device to your Nokia N71 using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared. The type of content that can be transferred depends on the phone model. If the other device supports synchronization, you can also synchronize data between the other device and your Nokia N71.

You can insert your SIM card in the other device. When Nokia N71 is switched on without a SIM card, the offline profile is automatically activated.

Transfer content

- 1 To use the application for the first time, press , and select **Tools** > **Transfer**. If you have used the application before and want to start a new transfer, select **Transfer data**.
In the information view, select **Continue**.
- 2 Select whether you want to use Bluetooth connectivity or infrared to transfer the data. Both devices must support the selected connection type.
- 3 If you select Bluetooth connectivity to search for devices, select **Continue**. The visibility of the other device must be on. Select your other device from the list. You are asked to enter a code on your Nokia N71. Enter a code (1–16 digits), and select **OK**. Enter the same code on the other device, and select **OK**. The devices are now paired. See 'Pair devices', p. 84. For some device models, the **Transfer** application is sent to the other device as a message. To install **Transfer** on the other device, open the message, and follow the instructions on the display. If you select infrared, connect the two devices. See 'Infrared connection', p. 85.

- 4 From your Nokia N71, select the content you want to copy from the other device.

Content is copied from the memory and compatible memory card (if inserted) of the other device to the corresponding location in your Nokia N71 and compatible memory card (if inserted). Copying time depends on the amount of data to be transferred. You can cancel copying and continue later.

If the other device supports synchronization, you can keep the data up-to-date in both devices. To start a synchronization with a compatible Nokia device, select **Phones**, scroll to the device, and select **Options** > **Synchronise**. Follow the instructions on the display.

Essential indicators

 The device is being used in a GSM network.

3G The device is being used in a UMTS network (network service).

 You have one or more unread messages in the **Inbox** folder in **Message..**

 You have received new e-mail in the remote mailbox.

 There are messages waiting to be sent in the **Outbox** folder.

 You have missed calls.

 Shown if **Ringing type** is set to **Silent** and **Message alert tone**, **IM alert tone**, and **E-mail alert tone** are set to **Off**.

 The device keypad is locked.

 A clock alarm is active.

2 The second phone line is being used (network service).

 All calls to the device are diverted to another number. If you have two phone lines (network service), the indicator for the first line is **1** and for the second

2.

 A headset is connected to the device.

 The connection to a headset with Bluetooth connectivity has been lost.

 A loopset is connected to the device.

 A **Text phone** is connected to the device.

D A data call is active.

 A GPRS or EDGE packet data connection is available.

 A GPRS or EDGE packet data connection is active.

 A GPRS or EDGE packet data connection is on hold.

3G A UMTS packet data connection is available.

 A UMTS packet data connection is active.

 A UMTS packet data connection is on hold.

✱ Bluetooth connectivity is on.

(✱) Data is being transmitted using Bluetooth connectivity.

↕ A USB connection is active.

■■■ An infrared connection is active. If the indicator is blinking, the device is trying to connect to the other device or the connection has been lost.

Keypad lock (keyguard)

Use the keypad lock to prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed.

To lock, in standby mode, press , then . When the keys are locked,  is shown on the display.

To unlock in fold open mode, press , then .

To lock the keypad, in fold open mode press the power key, and select **Lock keypad**.

To lock the keypad, in fold closed mode press the power key twice to select **Lock keypad**, and press the cover key.

When the keypad lock is on, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

To turn on the display light when the keypad lock is on, press the power key.

Volume and loudspeaker control

To increase or decrease the volume level when you have an active call or are listening to a sound, press  or .



The built-in loudspeaker allows you to speak and listen from a short distance without having to hold the device to your ear.

 **Warning:** Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To use the loudspeaker during a call, select **Options > Activate loudsp..**

To turn off the loudspeaker, select **Options > Activate handset**.



Clock

 **Tip!** To view the time and date in fold closed mode, press and hold the cover key.

Press , and select **Clock**. To set a new alarm, select **Options > Set alarm**. When an alarm is active,  is shown.

To turn off the alarm, select **Stop**, or to stop the alarm for 5 minutes, select **Snooze**.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

To cancel an alarm, select **Clock > Options > Remove alarm**.

Clock settings

To change the clock settings, select **Clock > Options > Settings**.

To change the time or date, select **Time** or **Date**.

To change the clock shown in the standby mode, select **Clock type > Analogue** or **Digital**.

To allow the mobile phone network to update the time, date, and time zone information to your device (network service), select **Network operator time > Auto-update**.

To change the alarm tone, select **Clock alarm tone**.

World clock

To open the world clock view, open **Clock**, and press . In the world clock view, you can view the time in different cities.

To add cities to the list, select **Options > Add city**. You can add a maximum of 15 cities to the list.

To set your current city, scroll to a city, and select **Options > My current city**. The city is displayed in the clock main view, and the time in your device is changed according to the city selected. Check that the time is correct and matches your time zone.



Memory card tool

Use only miniSD cards approved by Nokia for use with this device. Nokia utilizes the approved industry standards for memory cards but not all other brands may function correctly or be fully compatible with this device.

Press , and select **Tools > Memory**. You can use a compatible memory card as extra storage space and for backing up the information in the device memory.



To back up information from the device memory to a memory card, select **Options > Backup phone mem.**

To restore information from the memory card to the device memory, select **Options > Restore from card.**

Format a memory card

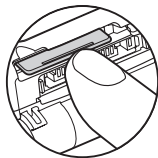
When a memory card is reformatted, all data on the card is permanently lost.

Some memory cards are supplied preformatted and others require formatting. Consult your retailer to find out if you must format the memory card before you can use it.

To format a memory card, select **Options > Format mem. card.** Select **Yes** to confirm.

Eject the memory card

- 1 Before you eject the card, press the power key, and select **Remove mem. card.** All applications are closed.
- 2 When **Remove memory card and press 'OK'** is displayed, open the door of the memory card slot.
- 3 Press and release the memory card to eject it from the slot.



- 4 Remove the memory card, close the door, and select **OK.**

Important: Do not remove the memory card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.



File manager

Many features of the device, such as contacts, messages, images, videos, ringing tones, calendar notes, documents, and downloaded applications, use memory to store data. The free memory available depends on how much data is already saved in the device memory.

You can use a compatible memory card as extra storage space. Memory cards are rewritable, so you can delete old information and save new data on a memory card.

To browse files and folders in the device memory or on a memory card (if inserted), press **⌘**, and select **Tools > File mgr.** The device memory view (**□**) opens. Press **⌘** to open the memory card view (**□**) (if available).

To move or copy files to a folder, press **⌘** and **⌘** at the same time to mark a file, and select **Options > Move to folder** or **Copy to folder.**

To find a file, select **Options > Find** and the memory from which to search, and enter a search text that matches the file name.

View memory consumption

To view what types of data you have in the device and how much memory the different data types consume, select **Options > Memory details**. The amount of available free memory is shown in **Free memory**.

Memory low—free memory

The device notifies you if the device or the memory card memory is low.

To free device memory, transfer data to a compatible memory card, if you have one. Mark files to be moved, and select **Move to folder > Memory card** and a folder.

You can also transfer media files to a compatible PC, for example, using the transfer option in **Gallery**. See 'Gallery', p. 27.

 **Tip!** You can use Nokia Phone Browser available in Nokia PC Suite to view the different memories in your device and transfer data.

To remove data to free memory, use **File mgr.**, or go to the respective application. For example, you can remove the following:

- Messages from **Inbox**, **Drafts**, and **Sent** folders in **Message**.
- Retrieved e-mail messages from the device memory
- Saved Web pages
- Saved images, videos, or sound files
- Contact information
- Calendar notes
- Downloaded applications,
See also 'Application manager', p. 99.
- Installation files (.sisx) of applications you have installed to a compatible miniSD card; first back up the installation files to a compatible PC using Nokia PC Suite.
- Any other data that you no longer need

Useful shortcuts

Use shortcuts to quickly get the most from your device. Refer to the relevant sections in this user guide for further details of the functions.

Standby mode

- To switch between applications that are open, press and hold , and select an application. If memory is low, the device may close some applications. The device saves any unsaved data before closing an application.

Leaving applications running in the background increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

- To start the camera, press .
- To call your voice mailbox (network service), press and hold **1**.
- To open multimedia applications, press or press and hold . See 'Multimedia key', p. 16.
- To change the profile, press , and select a profile.
- If you have two phone lines (network service), press **#** to switch between the two lines.
- To open the last dialed numbers list, press .
- To use voice commands, press and hold .
- To start a connection to [Services](#), press and hold **0**. See 'Services', p. 63.

For further shortcuts available in the standby mode, see 'Active standby mode', p. 81.

Edit text and lists

- To mark an item in a list, scroll to it, and press  and  at the same time.
- To mark multiple items in a list, press and hold  while you press  or . To end the selection, release  or , then release .
- To select letters and words, press and hold . At the same time, press  or  to highlight text.
- To copy the text to clipboard, while still holding , select [Copy](#).

- To insert the text into a document, press and hold , and select [Paste](#).

Multimedia key

To open the shortcut assigned to the multimedia key, press and hold . To open a list of multimedia applications, press . To open the desired application, press , ,  or . To exit the list without selecting an application, press .

To change the shortcuts, press , and press . To change the applications that are shown when you press , select [Top](#), [Left](#), [Middle](#), and [Right](#) and the application.

Some shortcuts may be fixed, and you are not able to change them.



Help

Your device has context-sensitive help. When an application is open, select [Options](#) > [Help](#) to access help for the current view.

When you are reading the instructions, to switch between help and the application that is open in the background, press and hold .

To open help from the main menu, select **Tools > Help**.
Select the desired application to view its help topics.



Tutorial

The tutorial gives you information about some of the features of your device. To access the tutorial in the menu, press **?**, and select **My own > Tutorial** and the section you want to view.

Camera

Your Nokia N71 has two cameras, a high resolution camera on the outside of the device, and a lower resolution camera above the inner main display, which is visible when the cover is opened. Both cameras can be used to take still pictures and video.

To activate the camera, open the cover, press , and select **Camera**. In the viewfinder, you can see the view to be captured.

The images and video clips are automatically saved in the Gallery. The cameras produce .jpg images. Video clips are recorded in the 3gpp file format with the .3gp file extension (normal and sharing video quality modes) or in the .mp4 file format (high video quality mode). See 'Video settings', p. 25.

You can send images in a multimedia message as an e-mail attachment, or by using Bluetooth connectivity.

 **Tip!** You can insert an image into a contact card. See 'Save names and numbers', p. 60.

Your Nokia N71 supports an image capture resolution of up to 1600x1200 pixels using the primary camera. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

Camera display

Camera indicators show the following:

- The device memory () and memory card () indicators (1) show where images are saved.
- The images indicator (2) estimates how many images, depending on the selected image quality, can fit in the remaining memory of your device or the memory card.
- The self-timer indicator (3) shows that the self-timer is activated. See 'You in the picture—self-timer', p. 21.
- The sequence mode indicator (4) shows that the sequence mode is active. See 'Take time-lapse pictures', p. 20.



Take pictures

If the camera is in video mode, open the image mode by selecting **Options** > **Image mode**.

To select the secondary camera (for example, to include yourself in the picture), select **Options > Use second. cam..** To use the main camera again, select **Options > Use main camera.**

To zoom in and out, press  or . The zoom indicator, which is displayed on the side of the viewfinder, shows the zoom level. The quality (resolution) of a zoomed picture is lower than that of a nonzoomed picture.

To take a picture, press . Do not move the device before the image is saved. The image is saved automatically in the **Images & video** folder of **Gallery**. See 'Gallery', p. 27.

Saving the captured image may take longer if you change the zoom, lighting, or color settings.

To select the shooting mode; flash, colour and lighting settings; or view the **Last image** before taking a picture, see 'Camera setup', p. 19.

After the image is taken, do any of the following:

- If you do not want to keep the image, select **Options > Delete**, or press .
- To send the image **Via multimedia**, **Via e-mail**, **Via Bluetooth**, or **Via infrared**, select **Options > Send**. For more information, see 'Messaging', p. 37 and 'Bluetooth connectivity', p. 82. This option is not available during an active call.
- To send an image to the other party during an active call, select **Options > Send to caller**.

- To edit the picture, select **Options > Edit**. See 'Edit images', p. 22.
- To print the picture, select **Options > Print**. See 'Image print', p. 31.

The camera goes into battery saving mode if you do not make any key presses for a while. To continue taking pictures, press .

Camera setup

If the viewfinder is active, press  or , or select **Options > Open setup**.

Press  or  to choose the item to be viewed or adjusted, and press . The settings available depend on which camera is in use.

To reactivate the viewfinder, press **Cancel** or .

The settings return to the default settings when you close the **Camera**.

Shooting mode

The settings of each shooting mode have been set to match a certain style or environment.



The following shooting modes are available: **Automatic**, **User defined**, **Portrait**, **Landscape**, **Night**, and **Sports**.

Scroll to the appropriate shooting mode for taking a picture, and press .

When taking pictures, the default shooting mode is **Automatic**.

To make your own shooting mode suitable for a certain environment, select **User defined**. In the user defined mode you can adjust **Shooting mode**, **Flash**, **White balance**, and **Colour tone**, and **Reset user mode** options. To copy the settings of another shooting mode, select **Shooting mode** and the desired shooting mode.

If you select the **User defined** shooting mode, it is set as the default shooting mode.

Flash

The camera has an LED flashlight for low light conditions.

Keep a safe distance when using the flash. Do not use the flash on people or animals at close range. Do not cover the flash while taking a picture.

The following flash modes are available: **Automatic**, **On**, and **Off**.

Scroll to the desired flash setting and press .

If the flash is set to **Off** or **Automatic** during bright conditions, the flash still emits a low light when an image

is captured. This allows the subject of the picture to see when the picture is taken. There is no flash effect on the resultant picture.

White balance

Select the appropriate setting that matches the current lighting conditions. This allows the camera to reproduce colors more accurately.

Scroll to the desired setting and press .

Colour tone

Scroll to the desired color effect setting and press .

Last image

To view the last image taken, press .

Take time-lapse pictures

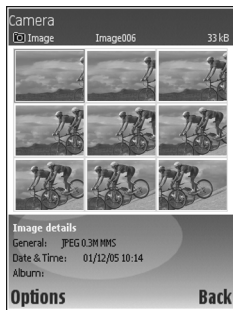
Select **Options** > **Advanced sequence** to set the camera to take several pictures in a sequence automatically. You can set the rate between two frames per second (fast) and one frame every 15 minutes (slow). The number of pictures is limited by the amount of memory available.

The pictures are automatically saved in **Gallery**.

You can also use the sequence mode with the **Self timer**. See 'You in the picture—self-timer', p. 21.

After taking the pictures, they are shown in a grid on the main display. To view a picture, press  to open it.

To return to the sequence mode viewfinder, select **Back**.



You in the picture—self-timer

Use the self-timer to delay the taking of a picture so that you can include yourself in the picture. To set the self-timer delay, select **Options** > **Self timer** > **10 seconds**, **20 seconds** or **30 seconds**. To activate the self-timer, select **Activate**. The self-timer indicator () blinks and the device beeps when the timer is running. The camera takes the picture after the selected delay has elapsed. You can also use the **Self timer** in the sequence mode. See 'Take time-lapse pictures', p. 20.

Camera settings

To change the main camera settings, select **Options** > **Settings**, and from the following:

Image quality—Print (1600x1200 resolution), **E-mail** (800x600 resolution) or **MMS** (640x480 resolution). The better the image quality, the more memory the image uses.

Add to album—Select whether you want to save the image to a certain album in **Gallery**. If you select **Yes**, a list of available albums opens.

Extended zoom—Select **On** if you want to achieve maximum zoom but are prepared to accept a reduction in image resolution, which may be lower than you have selected with the **Image quality** setting. If you want to limit the zoom range and have less reduction in resolution, select **Off**.

Show captured img.—Select **On** to see the captured image after it is taken, or **Off** to continue taking pictures immediately.

Default image name—Select **Date** or **Text**.

Shutter tone—Select the tone you want to hear when you take a picture.

Memory in use—Select where to store your images.

Edit images

To edit the picture you have just taken, select **Options > Edit**. To edit other pictures, select them from **Gallery**.

Select **Options > Apply effect** to crop and rotate the image; adjust the color, compression, and resolution; also, to add effects, text, clip art, or a frame to the picture.

To manually crop an image, select **Options > Apply effect > Crop > Manual**. A rectangle indicating the crop area is displayed. Scroll to define the top left starting point for the crop, and select **Set**. Scroll to the bottom right of the area to be cropped, and select **Crop**.

To reduce redness of the eyes in an image, select **Options > Apply effect > Red eye reduction**. Move the cross onto the eye, and press **⦿**. A loop appears on the display. Scroll to resize the loop to fit the size of the eye. Press **⦿** to reduce the redness.

To add clip art to an image, select **Options > Apply effect > Clip-art**. Select the item you want to add from the list, and press **⦿**. To move, rotate, and change the size of the item, select **Options > Move clip-art**, **Resize clip-art**, or **Rotate clip-art**.

To add text to an image, select **Options > Apply effect > Text**. Enter the text, and select **OK**. To edit the text, select **Options > Move text**, **Resize text**, **Rotate text**, or **Select colour**.

Shortcuts in the image editor:

- To view an image in full screen, press *****. To return to the normal view, press ***** again.
- To rotate an image clockwise or counterclockwise, press **1** and **3**.
- To zoom in or zoom out, press **5** and **0**.

Tips on taking good photographs

Picture quality

Use the appropriate picture quality. The camera has three picture quality settings. Use **Print** for large prints up to 25x20 centimeters (10x8 inches), **E-mail** for e-mail and prints up to 15x10 centimeters (6x4 inches), or **MMS** for use in a multimedia message. The better the image quality, the more memory the image consumes. The quality of a zoomed picture is lower than that of a nonzoomed picture. To change the picture quality, select **Options > Settings..**

Background

Use a simple background—For portraits and other pictures with people, avoid having your subject in front of a cluttered, complex background that may distract attention from the subject. Move the camera or the subject when these conditions cannot be met. Move the camera closer to the object to take clearer portraits.

Depth

When taking pictures of landscapes, add depth to your pictures by placing objects in the foreground. However, if the foreground object is too close to the camera, it may be blurred.

Lighting conditions

Changing the source, amount, and direction of light can change photographs dramatically. Here are some typical lighting conditions:

- Light source behind the subject—Avoid placing your subject in front of a strong light source. If the light source is behind the subject or visible in the display, the resulting picture may have weak contrast, may be too dark, and may contain unwanted lighting effects. You can use the flash to add more lighting to shadows. See 'Flash', p. 20.
- Sidelit subject—Strong side light gives a dramatic effect but may be too harsh, resulting in too much contrast.
- Light source in front of the subject—Harsh sunlight may cause the subjects to squint their eyes. The contrast may also be too high.
- Optimal lighting—Found in situations where there is plenty of diffused, soft light available; for example, on

a bright, partially cloudy day or on a sunny day in the shadow of trees.

Video recorder display

Video recorder indicators show the following:

- The device memory (📁) and memory card (💾) indicators (1) show where the video is saved.
- The current video length indicator (2) shows elapsed time and time remaining.
- The microphone indicator (3) shows that the microphone is muted.
- The file format indicator (4) indicates the format of the video clip.



Record videos

If the camera is in image mode, to select video mode, select **Options** > **Video mode**.

To select the secondary camera (for example, to include yourself in the video), select **Options > Use second. cam..** To use the main camera again, select **Options > Use main camera.**

The zoom indicator, which appears on the side pane, shows the zoom level. Press  or  to zoom in or zoom out.

- 1 Press  to start recording. The record icon  is shown. The LED flash is lit, and a tone sounds, indicating to the subject that video is being recorded. There is no flash effect on the resultant video.
- 2 To pause recording at any time, select **Pause**. The pause icon  blinks on the display. Video recording automatically stops if recording is set to pause and there are no key presses within a minute.
- 3 Select **Continue** to resume recording.
- 4 Select **Stop** to stop recording. The video clip is automatically saved to the **Images & video** folder of **Gallery**. See 'Gallery', p. 18.

To select the shooting mode; colour and lighting settings; or view the **Last video clip** before recording a video, see 'Video recorder setup', p. 24.

After a video clip is recorded, do the following:

- To immediately play the video clip you just recorded, select **Options > Play**.

- If you do not want to keep the video, select **Options > Delete**.
- To return to the viewfinder to record a new video, press .
- To send the video **Via multimedia**, **Via e-mail**, **Via Bluetooth**, or **Via infrared**, select **Options > Send**. For more information, see 'Messaging', p. 37 and 'Bluetooth connectivity', p. 82. This option is not available during an active call.
- To send a video clip to the other party during an active call, select **Options > Send to caller**.
- To edit the video, select **Options > Edit**. See also 'Edit video clips', p. 28.

Video recorder setup

If the viewfinder is active, press  or , or select **Options > Open setup**.

Press  or  to choose the item to be viewed or adjusted, and press . The settings available depend on which camera is in use.

To reactivate the viewfinder, press **Cancel** or .

The settings return to the default settings when you close the **Camera**.

Shooting mode

The settings of each shooting mode have been set to match a certain style or environment.

The following shooting modes are available: **Automatic**, or **Night**.

Scroll to the appropriate shooting mode for recording a video, and press .

White balance

Select the appropriate setting that matches the current lighting conditions. This allows the camera to reproduce colors more accurately.

Scroll to the desired setting and press .

Color tone

Scroll to the desired color effect setting and press .

Last video clip

To view the last video taken, press .

Video settings

There are two kinds of settings for the video recorder: video recorder setup and video settings. To adjust video recorder setup, see 'Video recorder setup', p. 24. The video recorder settings return to the default settings after you close the camera, but the video settings remain the same

until you change them again. To change the video settings, select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

Audio recording—Select **On** if you want to record both image and sound.

Video quality—Set the quality of the video clip to **High**, **Normal**, or **Sharing**. If you select **High** or **Normal**, the length of the video recording is restricted by the available space on your memory card, and up to one hour per clip. If you want to view the video on a compatible TV or PC, select **High** video quality, which has CIF resolution (352x288) and file format .mp4. You cannot send video clips saved in the .mp4 format in a multimedia message. If you want to view the clip in compatible mobile devices, select **Normal**, which has QCIF resolution (176x144) and file format .3gp. To send the video clip through MMS, or send it through video sharing, select **Sharing** (QCIF resolution, file format .3gp). See 'Video sharing (network service)', p. 53. The video clip is limited to 300 KB (approximately 20 seconds in duration) so that it can be conveniently sent as a multimedia message to a compatible device. Some networks, however, may only support sending of multimedia messages with a maximum size of 100 KB. Contact your service provider for more information.

Add to album—Select **Yes** to save the recorded video clip to a particular album in **Gallery**.

Show captured video—Select **Off** to record a video clip immediately after another. Your videos are not played after being recorded, and the video recorder is ready for use again.

Default video name—Select **Date** or **Text** as the default name for videos you record.

Memory in use—Choose the default memory store: device memory or memory card.

Gallery

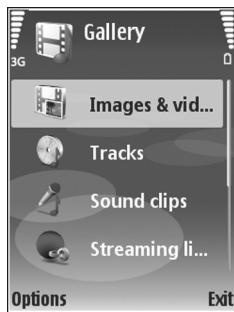
To store and organize your images, video clips, sound clips, playlists, and streaming links, press , and select **Gallery**. To open the gallery from the **Camera** application, select **Options > Go to Gallery**. From **Camera**, only the **Images & video** folder is available.

 **Tip!** To switch from **Gallery** to **Camera**, select **Options > Go to Camera** from the **Images & video** folder.

Select **Images & video**, **Tracks**, **Sound clips**, **Streaming links**, **Presentations**, or **All files**, and press .

You can browse and open folders, mark, copy, and move items to folders and albums. Real audio clips, video clips, .ram files, and streaming links are opened and played in the RealPlayer application. See 'RealPlayer', p. 33. You can also create albums; and mark, copy, and add items to albums. See 'Albums', p. 31.

 **Tip!** You can transfer images from your device to a compatible PC with Nokia Phone Browser available in



Nokia PC Suite. See the CD-ROM supplied with your device.

Press  to open a file. Videos and Real audio clips open in **RealPlayer**, and music opens in the music player. See 'View images and video clips', p. 28. See 'Music player', p. 69.

To copy or move files to a compatible memory card or to device memory select a file and **Options > Move and copy > Copy to memory card**, **Move to memory card**, **Copy to phone mem.**, or **Move to phone mem.**

Files stored on the memory card are indicated with .

Files stored in the device memory are indicated with .

To reduce the size of image files, select **Options > Shrink**. To reduce the size of files that you have already copied to other locations (for example, a compatible PC) and increase free memory space, in the **Images & video** folder, select a file and **Options > Free memory**.

To download files into **Gallery** in one of the main folders using the browser, select **Graphic downl.**, **Video downl.**, **Track downl.**, or **Sound downl.**. The browser opens, and you can select a bookmark from which the site can download.

View images and video clips

Pictures taken and video clips recorded with the camera are stored in the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery**. Images and video clips can also be sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or using Bluetooth connectivity. To be able to view a received image or video clip in **Gallery** or in **RealPlayer**, you must save it in the device memory or on a compatible memory card.

Open the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery**. The images and video clip files are in a loop and ordered by date. To browse individual files, press  or . To browse files in groups, press  or .

To edit a photo or a video clip, select **Options** > **Edit**. An image editor or a video editor opens.

To add an image or a video clip to an album in **Gallery**, select **Options** > **Albums**. > **Add to album**. See 'Albums', p. 31.

To create custom video clips, select a video clip or several clips in **Gallery**, and select **Options** > **Edit**. See 'Edit video clips', p. 28.

To print your images on a compatible printer connected to your device or to store them on a compatible memory card for printing, select **Options** > **Print**. See 'Image print', p. 31.

To zoom an opened image, select **Options** > **Zoom in** or **Zoom out**. The zooming ratio is at the top of the display. The zooming ratio is not stored permanently.

Edit video clips

You can edit video clips in **Gallery**. See 'Gallery', p.27.

To edit video clips and create custom video clips, scroll to a video clip, and select **Options** > **Edit**. You can create custom video clips by combining and trimming video clips, and adding images, sound clips, transitions, and effects. Transitions are visual effects that you can add to the beginning and end of the video or between the video clips.

In the video editor you can see two timelines: video clip timeline and sound clip timeline. If you add images, text, or transitions to a video clip, they are shown on the video clip timeline. To move on the timelines, press  or . To switch between the timelines, press  or .

To create custom video clips, mark and select one or more video clips, and select **Options** > **Edit**.

In the edit video view, you can insert video clips to make a custom video clip, and edit the clips by trimming and adding effects. You can add images and sound clips and change their duration, and also add text and images to the clip.

To modify the video, select from the following options:

Edit video clip:

Cut—Trims the video clip in the cut video clip view.

Add colour effect—Inserts a color effect in the video clip.

Use slow motion—Slows the speed of the video clip.

Mute sound or **Unmute sound**—Mutes or unmutes the original video clip sound.

Move—Moves the video clip to the selected location on the timeline.

Remove—Removes the video clip from the video.

Duplicate—Makes a copy of the selected video clip.

Edit text (shown only if you have added text)—To move, remove, or duplicate text; change the color and style of the text; define how long it stays on the screen; and add effects to the text.

Edit image (shown only if you have added an image)—To move, remove, or duplicate an image; define how long it stays on the screen; and set a background or a color effect to the image.

Edit sound clip:

Cut—Trims the sound clip in the cut sound clip view.

Move—Moves the sound clip to the selected location on the timeline.

Remove—Removes the sound clip from the video.

Duplicate—Makes a copy of the selected sound clip.

Set duration—Changes the length of the sound clip.

Edit transition—There are three types of transitions: at the start of a video, at the end of a video, and transitions between video clips. A start transition can be selected when the first transition of the video is active.

Insert:

Video clip—Inserts the selected video clip. A thumbnail of the video clip is shown in the main view. A thumbnail consists of the first non-black frame of the video clip. The name and length of the selected video clip is also shown.

Image—Inserts the selected image. A thumbnail of the image is shown in the main view.

Text—Inserts text to the video clip. You can insert a title, subtitle, or credits.

Sound clip—Inserts the selected sound clip. The name and length of the selected sound clip is shown in the main view.

New sound clip—Records a new sound clip to the selected location.

Movie—To preview the movie in full screen or as a thumbnail, save or send the movie, or cut the movie to a suitable size for sending it in a multimedia message.

 **Tip!** To take a snapshot of a video clip, select **Options > Take snapshot** in the thumbnail preview view or in the cut video view.

To save your video, select **Options > Movie > Save**. To define the **Memory in use**, select **Options > Settings**. The default is the device memory.

 **Tip!** In the **Settings** view, you can define **Default video name**, **Default sc. shot name**, **Resolution**, and **Memory in use**.

Select **Send > Via multimedia**, **Via e-mail**, **Via Bluetooth**, or **Via infrared** if you want to send the video. Contact your service provider for details of the maximum multimedia message size that you can send. If your video is too large to be sent in a multimedia message,  is displayed.

 **Tip!** If you want to send a video clip that is over the maximum multimedia message size allowed by your service provider, you can send the clip using Bluetooth connectivity. See 'Send data', p. 84. You can also transfer your videos using Bluetooth connectivity to a compatible PC, or by using a compatible memory card reader (enhancement).

Slide show

To view images and video clips in the full screen mode, select **Options > Slide show > Start**.

Press  (faster) or  (slower) to adjust the display speed. Press  (previous) or  (next) to browse the thumbnails.

To add sound to the slide show in the **Images & video** folder, select **Options > Slide show > Settings** and from the following:

Music—Select **On**, or **Off**

Track—Select a music file from the list

Volume—Press  to decrease the volume or  to increase the volume

Presentations

With presentations, you can view SVG (scaleable vector graphic) files. SVG images maintain their appearance when printed or viewed with different screen sizes and resolutions. To view SVG files, select **Presentations** folder, an image, and select **Options > Play**.

Albums

With albums you can conveniently manage your images and video clips. To view the albums list, in the **Images & video** folder, select **Options > Albums > View albums**. The albums are ordered alphabetically. To view the content of an album, press .

To create a new album, select **Options > New album**. Enter a name for the album, and select **OK**.

To add a picture or a video clip to an album in **Gallery**, scroll to a picture or video clip, and select **Options > Albums > Add to album**. A list of albums opens. Select the album to which you want to add the picture or video clip, and press .

To remove a file from an album, press . The file is not deleted from the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery**.

Image print

To print your images using a compatible data cable, Bluetooth connectivity, or your compatible memory card (if available), select the image you want to print, and the print option in **Gallery**, **Camera**, image editor, or image viewer.

You can only print images that are in jpg format. The pictures taken with the camera are automatically saved in .jpg format.



Note: Connect the data cable to a PictBridge compatible printer, and select Pictbridge from the popup display on your device before you print.

Printer selection

When you print for the first time, a list of available printers is displayed after you select the image. Select a printer. The printer is set as the default printer.

If you have connected a PictBridge compatible printer using the CA-53 cable, the printer is automatically displayed.

If the default printer is not available, a list of available printing devices is displayed.

To change the default printer, select **Options > Settings > Default printer**.

Print preview

The print preview view opens only when you start printing an image in the gallery.

The selected images are displayed using predefined layouts. To change the layout, scroll left and right through the available layouts for the selected printer. If the images

do not fit on a single page, press  or  to display the additional pages.

Print settings

The available options vary, depending on the capabilities of the printing device you selected.

To set a default printer, select **Options** > **Default printer**.

To select the paper size, select **Paper size**, the size of paper from the list, and **OK**. Select **Cancel** to return to the previous view.

Media applications



RealPlayer

Press , and select **Imaging > RealPlayer**. With **RealPlayer**, you can play video clips, sound clips, and playlists, or stream media files over the air. You can activate a streaming link when you browse Web pages, or store it in the device memory or a compatible memory card (if inserted).

RealPlayer supports files with extensions such as .3gp, .mp4 or .rm. However, **RealPlayer** does not necessarily support all file formats or all the variations of file formats. For example, **RealPlayer** attempts to open all .mp4 files, but some .mp4 files may include content that is not compliant with 3GPP standards and, therefore, is not supported by your device.

Play video or sound clips

- 1 To play a media file stored in device memory, or on a compatible memory card (if inserted), select **Options > Open** and from the following:
Most recent clips—to play one of the last six files played in **RealPlayer**.

Saved clip—to play a file saved in **Gallery**.

See 'Gallery', p. 27.

- 2 Scroll to a file, and press  to play the file.

 **Tip!** To view a video clip in full screen mode, press **2**. Press again to change back to normal screen mode.

Shortcuts during play:

- To fast forward, press and hold .
- To rewind through the media file, press and hold .
- To mute the sound, press and hold  until  is displayed. To turn on the sound, press and hold  until you see .

Stream content over the air

Many service providers require you to use an Internet access point (IAP) for your default access point. Other service providers allow you to use a WAP access point.

The access points may be configured when you first start your device.

Contact your service provider for more information.



Note: In **RealPlayer**, you can only open an rtsp:// URL address. However, **RealPlayer** recognizes an http link to a .ram file.

To stream content over the air, select a streaming link saved in **Gallery**, on a Web page, or received in a text message or multimedia message. Before live content begins streaming, your device connects to the site and starts loading the content. The content is not saved in your device.

Receive RealPlayer settings

You may receive **RealPlayer** settings in a special text message from the network operator or service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 42. For more information, contact your network operator or service provider.

Change the RealPlayer settings

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

Video—to adjust the contrast of the video, and to have **RealPlayer** automatically repeat video clips after they finish playing

Connection—to select whether to use a proxy server, change the default access point, and set the port range used when connecting. Contact your service provider for the correct settings.

Proxy sett.:

Use proxy—To use a proxy server, select **Yes**

Proxy serv. address—Enter the IP address of the proxy server

Proxy port number—Enter the port number of the proxy server

 **Glossary:** Proxy servers are intermediate servers between media servers and their users. Some service providers use them to provide additional security or speed up access to browser pages that contain sound or video clips.

Netw. sett.:

Default access point—Scroll to the access point you want to use to connect to the Internet, and press .

Online time—Set the time for **RealPlayer** to disconnect from the network when you pause a media clip playing through a network link. Select **User defined**, and press . Enter the time, and select **OK**.

Lowest UDP port—Enter the lowest port number of the server's port range. The minimum value is 1024.

Highest UDP port—Enter the highest port number of the server's port range. The maximum value is 65535.

Select **Options** > **Advanced settings** to edit the bandwidth values for different networks.



Movie director

To create muvees, press , and select **Imaging > Movie**. Muvees are short, edited video clips that can contain video, images, music, and text. **Quick muvee** is created automatically by **Movie director** after you select the style for the muvee. **Movie director** uses the default music and text associated with the chosen style. In a **Custom muvee** you can select your own video and music clips, images and style, and add an opening and closing message. You can send muvees with MMS.

Open **Movie**, and press  or  to move between the  and  views. To return to the main view from the  view, select **Done**.

The  view contains a list of video clips that you can **Play**, **Send**, **Rename**, and **Delete**.

Create a quick muvee

- 1 In the **Movie director** main view, select **Quick muvee**.
- 2 Select a style for the muvee from the style list. The created muvee is saved in the **Movie director** muvee list. The muvee is played automatically after saving.

Create a custom muvee

- 1 In the **Movie Director** main view, select **Custom muvee**.
- 2 Select the clips you want to include in your muvee in **Video**, **Image**, **Style**, or **Music**.
After you select video clips and images, to define the order in which the files are played in the muvee, select **Options > Advanced options**. To select the file you want to move, press . Then scroll to the file below which you want to place the marked file, and press . To cut the video clips, select **Options > Select contents**. See 'Select content', p. 36.
In **Message** you can add an opening and closing text to a muvee.
- 3 Select **Options > Create muvee** and from the following:
Multimedia message—to optimize the length of the muvee for MMS sending
Auto-select—to include all the selected pictures and video clips in the muvee
Same as music—to set the muvee duration to be the same as the chosen music clip
User defined—to define the length of the muvee
- 4 Select **Options > Save**.

To preview the custom muvee before saving it, in the **Preview** view, select **Options > Play**.

To create a new custom muvee by using the same style settings, select **Options > Recreate**.

Select content

To edit the selected video clips, select **Options > Advanced options > Options > Select contents**. You can select which parts of the video clip you want to include or exclude in the muvee. In the slider, green is for included, red is for excluded, and grey is for neutral parts.

To include a part of the video clip in the muvee, scroll to the part, and select **Options > Include**. To exclude a part, select **Options > Exclude**. To exclude a shot, select **Options > Exclude shot**.

To let **Movie director** randomly include or exclude a part or parts of the video clip, scroll to the part, and select **Options > Mark as neutral** or **Mark all as neutral**.

Settings

Select **Settings** to edit the following options:

Memory in use—Select where to store your muvees.

Resolution—Select the resolution of your muvees.

Default muvee name—Set a default name for the muvees.



Messaging

Press , and select **Messag..** In **Messag..**, you can create, send, receive, view, edit, and organize text messages, multimedia messages, e-mail messages, and special text messages containing data. You can also receive messages and data using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared, receive **Services** messages, cell broadcast messages, and send service commands.

To create a new message, select **New message.**



Note: Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

Messag. contains the following folders:



Inbox—Received messages, except e-mail and cell broadcast messages, are stored here. E-mail messages are stored in the **Mailbox**.



Hot messages—Organize your messages into folders.



Tip! To avoid rewriting messages that you send often, use texts in the templates folder.



Mailbox—Connect to your remote mailbox to retrieve your new e-mail messages or view your previously retrieved e-mail messages offline. See 'E-mail', p. 47.



Drafts—Draft messages that have not been sent are stored here.



Sent—The last 20 messages that have been sent, excluding messages sent using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared, are stored here. To change the number of messages to be saved, see 'Other settings', p. 49.



Outbox—Messages waiting to be sent are temporarily stored here.



Example: Messages are placed in the outbox, for example, when your device is outside network coverage. You can also schedule e-mail messages to be sent the next time you connect to your remote mailbox.



Reports (network service)—You can request the network to send you a delivery report of the text messages and multimedia messages you have sent. Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.



Tip! When you have opened any of the default folders, to switch between the folders, press  or .

To enter and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network

services, to your service provider, select **Options** > **Service command** in the **Messag.** main view.

Cell broadcast (network service) allows you to receive messages on various topics, such as weather or traffic conditions, from your service provider. For available topics and relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider. In the **Messaging** main view, select **Options** > **Cell broadcast**. In the main view, you can see the status of a topic, a topic number, name, and whether it has been flagged (▶) for follow-up.

Cell broadcast messages cannot be received in UMTS networks. A packet data connection may prevent cell broadcast reception.

Write text

ABC, abc, and Abc indicate the selected character mode. 123 indicates the number mode.

Traditional text input

↵ is displayed when you are writing text using traditional text input.

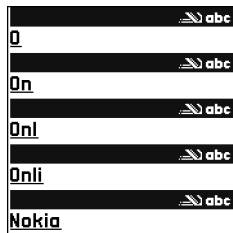
- Press a number key (1 – 9) repeatedly until the desired character appears. There are more characters available for a number key than are printed on the key.

- If the next letter is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears (or press ⏏ to end the time-out period), and enter the letter.
- To insert a space, press 0 . To move the cursor to the next line, press 0 three times.

Predictive text input

You can enter any letter with a single keypress. Predictive text input is based on a built-in dictionary to which you can add new words. ↵ is displayed when you write text using predictive text input.

- To activate predictive text input, press ↵ , and select **Predictive text on**. This activates predictive text input for all editors in the device.
- To write the desired word, press the keys 2 – 9 . Press each key only once for one letter. For example, to write "Nokia" when the English dictionary is selected, press 6 for N, 6 for o, 5 for k, 4 for i, and 2 for a.



The word suggestion changes after each keypress.

- When you finish writing the word correctly, press ⏏ to confirm it, or press 0 to add a space.

If the word is not correct, press ***** repeatedly to view the matching words the dictionary has found one by one, or press , and select **Predictive text > Matches**.

If the **?** character is shown after the word, the word is not in the dictionary. To add a word to the dictionary, select **Spell**, enter the word using traditional text input, and select **OK**. The word is added to the dictionary. When the dictionary is full, a new word replaces the oldest added word.

- 4 Start writing the next word.

Write compound words

Write the first half of a compound word; to confirm it, press . Write the last part of the compound word. To complete the compound word, press  to add a space.

Turn predictive text input off

To turn predictive text input off for all editors in the device, press , and select **Predictive text > Off**.

 **Tip!** To turn predictive text input on or off, quickly press **#** twice.

Tips on text input

To insert a number in the letter mode, press and hold the desired number key.

To switch between the letter and number mode, press and hold **#**.

To switch between the different character modes, press **#**.

To delete a character, press . To delete more than one character, press and hold .

To access the most common punctuation marks, press **1**.

To open a list of special characters, press *****.

 **Tip!** To insert several special characters at the same time, press **5** when you select each character.

Write and send messages

The appearance of a multimedia message may vary, depending on the receiving device.

Before you can create a multimedia message or write an e-mail, you must have the correct connection settings in place. See 'Receive MMS and e-mail settings', p. 41 and 'E-mail', p. 47.

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

- 1 Select **New message** and one of the following:
Text message—to send a text message

Multimedia message—to send a multimedia message (MMS)

E-mail—to send an e-mail

If you have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select **Start**.

- In the **To** field, press  to select recipients or groups from contacts, or enter the recipient's phone number or e-mail address. To add a semicolon (;) that separates the recipients, press *. You can also copy and paste the number or address from the clipboard.



- In the **Subject** field, enter the subject of a multimedia message or e-mail. To change the fields that are visible, select **Options** > **Address fields**.
- In the message field, write the message. To insert a template, select **Options** > **Insert** or **Insert object** > **Template**.
- To add a media object to a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Insert object** > **Image**, **Sound clip**, or **Video clip**. When sound is added,  is shown.

You cannot send video clips that are saved in the .mp4 format in a multimedia message. To change the format in which recorded videos are saved, see 'Video settings', p. 25.

- To take a new picture or record sound or video for a multimedia message, select **Insert new** > **Image**, **Sound clip**, or **Video clip**. To insert a new slide to the message, select **Slide**. To see what the multimedia message looks like, select **Options** > **Preview**.
- To add an attachment to an e-mail, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Image**, **Sound clip**, **Video clip**, or **Note**. E-mail attachments are indicated by .

 **Tip!** To send other file types as attachments, open the appropriate application, and select **Send** > **Via e-mail**, if available.
- To send the message, select **Options** > **Send**, or press .

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message. In the navigation bar, you can see the message length indicator counting backwards. For example, 10 (2)

means that you can still add 10 characters for the text to be sent as two messages.

E-mail messages are automatically placed in **Outbox** before sending. If sending does not succeed, the e-mail is left in the **Outbox** with the **Failed** status.

 **Tip!** You can combine images, video, sound, and text to a presentation and send it in a multimedia message. Start to create a multimedia message, and select **Options > Create presentation**. The option is shown only if **MMS creation mode** is set to **Guided** or **Free**. See 'Multimedia messages', p. 46.

Receive MMS and e-mail settings

You may receive the settings in a message from your network operator or service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 42.

Enter the MMS settings manually:

- 1 Press , select **Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points**, and define the settings for a multimedia messaging access point. See 'Connection', p. 91.
- 2 Press , and select **Messaging > Options > Settings > Multimedia message > Access point in use** and the access point you created as the preferred connection. See also 'Multimedia messages', p. 46.

Before you can send, receive, retrieve, reply to, and forward e-mail, you must do the following:

- Configure an Internet access point (IAP) correctly. See 'Connection', p. 91.
- Define your e-mail settings correctly. If you select **Mailbox** in the **Message** main view and have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select **Start**. See also 'E-mail', p. 47. You must have a separate e-mail account. Follow the instructions given by your remote mailbox and Internet service provider (ISP).



Inbox—receive messages

In the **Inbox** folder,  indicates an unread text message,  an unread multimedia message,  data received through infrared, and  data received through Bluetooth connectivity.

When you receive a message,  and **1 new message** are shown in the standby mode. To open the message, select **Show**. To open a message in **Inbox**, scroll to it, and press .

To reply to a received message, select **Options > Reply**

To print a text or a multimedia message on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select **Options > Print**.

Multimedia messages

 **Important:** Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

You may receive a notification that a multimedia message is waiting in the multimedia message center. To start a packet data connection to retrieve the message to your device, select **Options > Retrieve**.

When you open a multimedia message () , you may see an image and a message.  is shown if sound is included or  if video is included. To play the sound or the video, select the indicator.

To see the media objects that have been included in the multimedia message, select **Options > Objects**.

If the message includes a multimedia presentation,  is displayed. To play the presentation, select the indicator.

Data and settings

Your device can receive many kinds of messages that contain data ():

Configuration message—You may receive settings from your network operator, service provider, or company information management department in a configuration message. To save the settings, select **Options > Save all**.

Business card—To save the information to **Contacts**, select **Options > Save business card**. Certificates or sound files attached to the business card are not saved.

Ringing tone—To save the ringing tone, select **Options > Save**.

Operat. logo—To have the logo shown in the standby mode instead of the network operator's own identification, select **Options > Save**.

Calen. entry—To save the invitation, select **Options > Save to Calendar**.

Web message—To save the bookmark to the bookmarks list in **Services**, select **Options > Add to bookmarks**. If the message contains both access point settings and bookmarks, to save the data, select **Options > Save all**.

E-mail notif.—The note tells you how many new e-mails you have in your remote mailbox. An extended notification may list more detailed information.

Service messages

Service messages (📧) are notifications (for example, news headlines) and may contain a text message or a link. For availability and subscription, contact your service provider.



Mailbox

If you select **Mailbox** and have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select **Start**. See also 'E-mail', p. 47.

When you create a new mailbox, the name you give to the mailbox replaces **Mailbox** in the **Messaging** main view. You can have up to six mailboxes.

Open the mailbox

When you open the mailbox, the device asks if you want to connect to the mailbox (**Connect to mailbox?**).

To connect to your mailbox and retrieve new e-mail headings or messages, select **Yes**. When you view messages online, you are continuously connected to a remote mailbox using a data connection. See also 'Connection', p. 91.

To view previously retrieved e-mail messages offline, select **No**. When you view e-mail messages offline, your device is not connected to the remote mailbox.

Retrieve e-mail messages

If you are offline, select **Options** > **Connect** to start a connection to the remote mailbox.



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

- 1 When you have an open connection to a remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Retrieve e-mail** and one of the following:
New—to retrieve all new e-mail messages
Selected—to retrieve only the e-mail messages that have been marked
All—to retrieve all messages from the mailbox
 To stop retrieving messages, select **Cancel**.
- 2 After you retrieve the e-mail messages, you can continue viewing them online, or select **Options** > **Disconnect** to close the connection and view the e-mail messages offline.
 E-mail status indicators:
 The new e-mail (offline or online mode) has not been retrieved to your device.
 The new e-mail has been retrieved to your device.

 The e-mail message has been read, and it has not been retrieved to your device.

 The e-mail message has been read.

 The e-mail heading has been read and the message content has been deleted from the device.

- 3 To open an e-mail message, press . If the e-mail message has not been retrieved and you are offline, you are asked if you want to retrieve this message from the mailbox.

To view e-mail attachments, open a message that has the attachment indicator , and select **Options** > **Attachments**. If the attachment has a dimmed indicator, it has not been retrieved to the device; select **Options** > **Retrieve**.

To print an e-mail message on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select **Options** > **Print**.

Retrieve e-mail messages automatically

To retrieve messages automatically, select **Options** > **E-mail settings** > **Automatic retrieval** > **Header retrieval** > **Always enabled** or **Only in home net.**, and define when and how often the messages are retrieved.

Retrieving e-mail messages automatically may increase your call costs due to the data traffic.

Delete e-mail messages

To delete the contents of an e-mail message from the device while still retaining it in the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete**. In **Delete msg. from:**, select **Phone only**.

The device mirrors the e-mail headings in the remote mailbox. Although you delete the message content, the e-mail heading stays in your device. If you want to remove the heading as well, you must first delete the e-mail message from your remote mailbox, then make a connection from your device to the remote mailbox again to update the status.

To delete an e-mail from the device and the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete**. In **Delete msg. from:**, select **Phone and server**.

If you are offline, the e-mail is deleted from your device. During the next connection to the remote mailbox, it is automatically deleted from the remote mailbox. If you are using the POP3 protocol, messages marked to be deleted are removed only after you have closed the connection to the remote mailbox.

To cancel deleting an e-mail from the device and server, scroll to an e-mail that has been marked to be deleted during the next connection () , and select **Options** > **Undelete**.

Disconnect from the mailbox

When you are online, to end the data connection to the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Disconnect**.

View messages on a SIM card

Before you can view SIM messages, you must copy them to a folder in your device.

- 1 In the **Message.** main view, select **Options** > **SIM messages**.
- 2 Select **Options** > **Mark/Unmark** > **Mark** or **Mark all** to mark messages.
- 3 Select **Options** > **Copy**. A list of folders opens.
- 4 To start copying, select a folder and **OK**. To view the messages, open the folder.

Messaging settings

Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with a red asterisk. Follow the instructions given by your service provider. You may also obtain settings from your service provider in a configuration message.

Some or all message centers or access points may be preset for your device by your service provider or network operator, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.

Text messages

Press , and select **Message.** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Text message** and from the following:

Message centres—View a list of all text message centers that have been defined.

Character encoding—To use character conversion to another encoding system when available, select **Reduced support**.

Msg. centre in use—Select which message center is used to deliver text messages.

Receive report—Select whether the network sends delivery reports on your messages (network service).

Message validity—Select how long the message center resends your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the recipient cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is deleted from the message center.

Message sent as—Change this option only if you are sure that your message center is able to convert text messages into these other formats. Contact your network operator.

Preferred conn.—Select the connection used for sending text messages: GSM network or packet data, if supported by the network. See 'Connection', p. 91.

Reply via same ctr.—Select whether you want the reply message to be sent using the same text message center number (network service).

Multimedia messages

Press , and select **Message > Options > Settings > Multimedia message** and from the following:

Image size—Define the size of the image in a multimedia message: **Original** (shown only when the **MMS creation mode** is set to **Guided** or **Free**), **Small**, or **Large**.

MMS creation mode—If you select **Guided**, the device informs you if you try to send a message that may not be supported by the recipient. Select **Restricted**; the device prevents you from sending messages that may not be supported.

Access point in use—Select which access point is used as the preferred connection for the multimedia message center.

Multimedia retrieval—Select how you want to receive multimedia messages. To receive multimedia messages automatically in your home network, select **Aut. in home network**. Outside your home network, you receive a notification that there is multimedia message that you can retrieve in the multimedia message center.

When you are outside your home network, sending and receiving multimedia messages may cost you more.

If you select **Multimedia retrieval > Always automatic**, your device automatically makes an active packet data connection to retrieve the message both in and outside your home network.

Allow anon. msgs.—Select whether you want to reject messages from an anonymous sender.

Receive adverts—Define whether you want to receive multimedia message advertisements.

Receive report—Select whether you want the status of the sent message to be shown in the log (network service). Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.

Deny report sending—Select whether you want to deny your device sending delivery reports of received multimedia messages.

Message validity—Select how long the message center resends your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the recipient cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is deleted from the message center.

E-mail

Press , and select **Messag.** > **Options** > **Settings** > **E-mail** and from the following:

Mailboxes—Select a mailbox to change **Connection settings**, **User settings**, **Retrieval settings**, and **Automatic retrieval**.

Mailbox in use—Select which mailbox you want to use for sending e-mail.

To create a new mailbox, select **Options** > **New mailbox** in the mailbox main view.

Connection settings

To edit the settings for the e-mail you receive, select **Incoming e-mail** and from the following:

User name—Enter your user name, given to you by your service provider.

Password—Enter your password. If you leave this field blank, you are prompted for the password when you try to connect to your remote mailbox.

Incoming mail serv.—Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that receives your e-mail.

Access point in use—Select an Internet access point (IAP). See 'Connection', p. 91.

Mailbox name—Enter a name for the mailbox.

Mailbox type—Defines the e-mail protocol that your remote mailbox service provider recommends. The options are **POP3** and **IMAP4**. This setting can be selected only once and cannot be changed if you have saved or exited from the mailbox settings. If you use the POP3 protocol, e-mail messages are not updated automatically when you are online. To see the latest e-mail messages, you must disconnect and make a new connection to your mailbox.

Security (ports)—Select the security option used to secure the connection to the remote mailbox.

Port—Define a port for the connection.

APOP secure login (for POP3 only)—Use with the POP3 protocol to encrypt the sending of passwords to the remote e-mail server while connecting to the mailbox.

To edit the settings for the e-mail you send, select **Outgoing e-mail** and from the following:

My e-mail address—Enter the e-mail address given to you by your service provider. Replies to your messages are sent to this address.

Outgoing mail serv.—Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that sends your e-mail. You may only be able to use the outgoing server of your network operator. Contact your service provider for more information.

Access point in use—Select an Internet access point (IAP). See 'Connection', p. 91.

The settings for **User name**, **Password**, **Security (ports)**, and **Port** are similar to the ones in **Incoming e-mail**.

User settings

My name—Enter your own name. Your name replaces your e-mail address in the recipient's device when the recipient's device supports this function.

Send message—Define how e-mail is sent from your device. Select **Immediately** for the device to connect to the mailbox when you select **Send message**. If you select **During next conn.**, e-mail is sent when the connection to the remote mailbox is available.

Send copy to self—Select whether you want to save a copy of the e-mail to your remote mailbox and to the address defined in **My e-mail address**.

Include signature—Select whether you want to attach a signature to your e-mail messages.

New e-mail alerts—Select whether you want to receive the new e-mail indications, a tone and a note, when new mail is received to the mailbox.

Retrieval settings

E-mail to retrieve—Define which parts of the e-mail are retrieved: **Headers only**, **Size limit**, **Messages** (for IMAP4 only), or **Msgs. & attaches.**

Retrieval amount—Define how many new e-mail messages are retrieved to the mailbox.

IMAP4 folder path (for IMAP4 only)—Define the folder path for folders to be subscribed.

Folder subscriptions (for IMAP4 only)—Subscribe to other folders in the remote mailbox and retrieve content from those folders.

Automatic retrieval

E-mail notifications—Select whether you want to receive notifications when new e-mail is received in your remote mailbox.

E-mail notifications and automatic header retrieval cannot be active at the same time.

Header retrieval—Select whether you want the device to retrieve new e-mail automatically. You can define when, and how often, the messages are retrieved.

Retrieving e-mail messages automatically may increase your call costs due to the data traffic.

Service messages

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Service message**. Select whether you want to receive service messages. If you want to set the device to automatically activate the browser and start a network connection to retrieve content when you receive a service message, select **Download messages** > **Automatically**.

Cell broadcast

Check the available topics and related topic numbers with your service provider. Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Cell broadcast** and from the following:

Reception—Select whether you want to receive cell broadcast messages.

Language—Select the languages in which you want to receive messages: **All**, **Selected**, or **Other**.

Topic detection—Select whether the device automatically searches for new topic numbers, and saves the new numbers without a name to the topic list.

Other settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Other** and from the following:

Save sent messages—Select whether you want to save a copy of the text messages, multimedia messages, or e-mail that you send to the **Sent** folder.

No. of saved msgs.—Define how many sent messages are saved to the **Sent** folder at a time. The default limit is 20 messages. When the limit is reached, the oldest message is deleted.

Memory in use—If a compatible memory card is inserted in the device, select the memory where you want to save your messages: **Phone memory** or **Memory card**.

Make calls

Voice calls

 **Tip!** To increase or decrease the volume during a call, press  or . If you have set the volume to **Mute**, you cannot adjust the volume with the  or  keys.

To adjust the volume, select **Unmute**, and press  or .

- 1 In the standby mode, enter the phone number, including the area code. To remove a number, press .
For international calls, press * twice for the + character (replaces the international access code), and enter the country code, area code (omit the leading zero if necessary), and phone number.
- 2 Press  to call the number.
- 3 Press  to end the call (or to cancel the call attempt).

Pressing  always ends a call, even if another application is active. To end a call if the cover is open, and a compatible headset is not connected, close the cover.

To make a call from **Contacts**, press , and select **Contacts**. Scroll to the desired name, or enter the first

letters of the name to the search field. Matching contacts are listed. To call, press . Select the call type **Voice call**.

You must copy the contacts from your SIM card to **Contacts** before you can make a call this way. See 'Copy contacts', p. 61.

To call your voice mailbox (network service), press and hold **1** in the standby mode. See also 'Call divert', p. 96.

 **Tip!** To change the phone number of your voice mailbox, press , and select **Tools > Voic. mail > Options > Change number**. Enter the number (obtained from your service provider), and select **OK**.

To call a recently dialed number in the standby mode, press . Scroll to the number you want, and press  to call the number.

Make a conference call

- 1 Make a call to the first participant.
- 2 To make a call to another participant, select **Options > New call**. The first call is automatically put on hold.
- 3 When the new call is answered, to join the first participant in the conference call, select **Options > Conference**.

To add a new person to the call, select **Options > New call > Options > Conference > Add to conference**.

Your device supports conference calls between a maximum of six participants, including yourself.

To have a private conversation with one of the participants, select **Options > Conference > Private**. Select a participant, and select **Private**. The conference call is put on hold on your device. The other participants can still continue the conference call. Once you have finished the private conversation, select **Options > Add to conference** to return to the conference call.

To drop a participant, select **Options > Conference > Drop participant**, scroll to the participant, and select **Drop**.

- 4 To end the active conference call, press **⏏**.

Speed dial a phone number

To activate speed dialing, press **⚙**, and select **Tools > Settings > Call > Speed dialling > On**.

To assign a phone number to one of the speed dialing keys (**2 – 9**), press **⚙**, and select **Tools > Spd. dial**. Scroll to the key to which you want to assign the phone number, and select **Options > Assign**. **1** is reserved for the voice mailbox.

To call in the standby mode, press the speed dial key and **⏏**.

Voice dialing

Your device supports enhanced voice commands.

Enhanced voice commands are not dependent on the speaker's voice, so the user does not record voice tags in advance. Instead, the device creates a voice tag for the entries in contacts, and compares the spoken voice tag to it. The voice recognition in the device adapts to the main user's voice to recognize the voice commands better.

The voice tag for a contact is the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card. To listen to the synthesized voice tag, open a contact card, and select **Options > Play voice tag**.

Make a call with a voice tag



Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

When you use voice dialing, the loudspeaker is in use. Hold the device at a short distance away when you say the voice tag.

- 1 To start voice dialing, press and hold the voice key. If you are using a compatible headset with the headset

- key, press and hold the headset key to start voice dialing.
- 2 A short tone is played, and **Speak now** is displayed. Say clearly the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card.
 - 3 The device plays a synthesized voice tag for the recognized contact in the selected device language, and displays the name and number. After a timeout of 1.5 seconds, the device dials the number. If the recognized contact was not correct, select **Next** to view a list of other matches or **Quit** to cancel voice dialing.

If several numbers are saved under the name, the device selects the default number, if it has been set. Otherwise, the device selects the first available number of the following: **Mobile**, **Mobile (home)**, **Mobile (business)**, **Telephone**, **Tel. (home)**, and **Tel. (business)**.

Video calls (network service)

When you make a video call, you can see a real-time, two-way video between you and the recipient of the call. The live video image, or video image captured by the camera in your device is shown to the video call recipient.

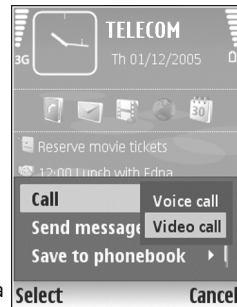
To be able to make a video call, you must have a USIM card and be in the coverage of a UMTS network. For availability of and subscription to video call services,

contact your network operator or service provider. A video call can only be made between two parties. The video call can be made to a compatible mobile device or ISDN client. Video calls cannot be made while there is another voice, video, or data call active.

Icons:

-  You are not receiving video (the recipient is not sending video or the network is not transmitting it).
-  You have denied video sending from your device. To send a still image instead, see 'Call settings', p. 90.

- 1 To start a video call, open the cover, enter the phone number in the standby mode, or select **Contacts** and a contact.
- 2 Select **Options** > **Call** > **Video call**.
- 3 Activate the camera after the call recipient has answered the call.



Starting a video call may take a while. **Waiting for video image** is shown. If the call is not successful (for example, video calls are not supported by the network, or the receiving device is not compatible), you are asked if you want to try a normal call or send a text message instead.

The video call is active when you see two video images and hear the sound through the loudspeaker. The call recipient may deny video sending (🚫), in which case you hear the sound and may see a still image or a grey background graphic.

 **Tip!** To increase or decrease the volume during a call, scroll left or right.

To change between showing video or hearing only sound, select **Enable** or **Disable** > **Sending video**, **Sending audio** or **Sending audio & video**.

To send live video image of yourself, select **Use second. cam.** to switch on the secondary camera. To show the other party the view visible from the back camera, select **Use main camera**.

To zoom your own image, select **Zoom in** or **Zoom out**. The zoom indicator is shown on the top of the display.

To switch the places of the sent video images on the display, select **Change image order**.

 **Note:** Even if you have denied video sending during a video call, the call is charged as a video call. Check the pricing with your network operator or service provider.

To end the video call, press **⏏**.

Video sharing (network service)

Use **Video sharing** to send live video or a video clip from your mobile device to another compatible mobile device during a voice call. Simply invite a recipient to view the live video or a video clip you want to share. Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation, and you activate the correct mode. See 'Share video', p. 54.

Video sharing requirements

Because **Video sharing** requires a UMTS connection, your ability to use **Video sharing** depends on 3G network availability. Contact your service provider for questions about network availability and fees associated with using this application. To use **Video sharing** you must do the following:

- Ensure that your device is set up for person-to-person connections. See 'Settings', p.54.
- Ensure you have an active UMTS connection and are within UMTS network coverage. See 'Settings', p. 54. If you start the sharing session while you are within UMTS network coverage and a handover to GSM occurs, the sharing session is discontinued, but your voice call continues.
- Ensure that both the sender and recipient are registered to the UMTS network. If you invite someone to a sharing session and that person has their device

turned off, or that person is not within UMTS network coverage, they do not know that you are sending an invitation. However, you receive an error message that the recipient cannot accept the invitation.

Settings

Person-to-person connection settings

A person-to-person connection is also known as a session initiation protocol (SIP) connection. The SIP profile settings must be configured in your device before you can use [Video sharing](#). Setting up a SIP profile allows you to establish a live person-to-person connection to another compatible device. The SIP profile must also be established to receive a sharing session.

Ask your network operator or service provider for the SIP profile settings, and save them in your device. Your network operator or service provider may send you the settings over the air.

If you know a recipient's SIP address, you can enter it on your contact card for that person. Select [Contacts](#) from the main menu, and open the contact card (or start a new card for that person). Select [Options](#) > [Add detail](#) > [Web address](#). Enter the SIP address in the following format: sip:username@domainname (you can use an IP address instead of a domain name).

UMTS connection settings

To set up your UMTS connection, do the following:

- Contact your service provider to establish an agreement for you to use the UMTS network.
- Ensure that your device UMTS access point connection settings are configured properly. For help, see 'Connection', p. 91.

Share video

To receive a sharing session, the recipient must install [Video sharing](#) and configure the required settings on their mobile device. You and the recipient must both be registered to the service before you can start sharing.

To receive share invitations, you must be registered to the service, have an active UMTS connection, and be within the UMTS network coverage.

Live video

- 1 When a voice call is active, select [Options](#) > [Share video](#) > [Live](#).
- 2 The device sends the invitation to the SIP address you have added to the contact card of the recipient. If the recipient has several SIP addresses in the contact card, select the SIP address to which you want to send the invitation, and [Select](#) to send the invitation.

If the SIP address of the recipient is not available, enter a SIP address. Select **OK** to send the invitation.

- 3 Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation.
The loudspeaker is active. You can also use a compatible headset to continue your voice call while you share live video.
- 4 Select **Pause** to pause the sharing session. Select **Continue** to resume sharing.
- 5 To end the sharing session, select **Stop**. To end the voice call, press **⏏**.

Video clip

- 1 When a voice call is active, select **Options > Share video > Clip**.
A list of video clips opens.
- 2 Select a video clip you want to share. A preview view opens. To preview the clip, select **Options > Play**.
- 3 Select **Options > Invite**.
You may need to convert the video clip into a suitable format to be able to share it. **Clip must be converted for sharing. Continue?** appears. Select **OK**.
The device sends the invitation to the SIP address you have added to the contact card of the recipient.
In case the recipient has several SIP addresses in the contact card, select the SIP address to which you want to send the invitation, and **Select** to send the invitation.

If the SIP address of the recipient is not available, enter a SIP address. Select **OK** to send the invitation.

- 4 Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation.
- 5 Select **Pause** to pause the sharing session. Select **Options > Continue** to resume sharing.
- 6 To end the sharing session, select **Stop**. To end the voice call, press **⏏**.

Accept an invitation

When someone sends you a share invitation, an invitation message is displayed showing the sender's name or SIP address. If your device is not set to **Silent**, it rings when you receive an invitation.

If someone sends you a share invitation and you are not within UMTS network coverage, you will not know that you received an invitation.

When you receive an invitation, select from the following:

- **Accept** to begin the sharing session. If the sender wants to share live video, activate the camera.
- **Reject** to decline the invitation. The sender receives a message that you rejected the invitation. You can also press **⏏** to decline the sharing session and disconnect the voice call.

To end the sharing session, select **Stop**. If you share a video clip, select **Exit**. **Video sharing ended** is displayed.

Answer or reject a call

To answer the call if the cover is open, press . If the cover is closed, open the cover, and the call will be answered automatically. See 'Cover display settings', p. 90.

To mute the ringing tone when a call comes in, select **Silence**. If the cover is closed, press the cover key to select **Silence**.

 **Tip!** If a compatible headset is connected to the device, to answer and end a call, press the headset key.

If the cover is open, and you do not want to answer a call, press  or close the cover to reject it, if a compatible headset is not connected. If the cover is closed, press the cover key once to silence the ringing, and again to reject the call. The caller hears a line busy tone. If you have activated the **Call divert > If busy** function to divert calls, rejecting an incoming call also diverts the call. See 'Call divert', p. 96.

When you reject an incoming call, you can also send a text message to the caller informing why you cannot answer the call. Select **Options > Send text message**. You can edit the text before sending it. To set up this option and write a standard text message, see 'Call settings', p. 90.

If you answer a voice call during a video call, the video call is dropped. **Call waiting** is not available during a video call.

Answer or reject a video call

When a video call arrives,  is displayed.

- 1 Press  to answer the video call. **Allow video image to be sent to caller?** is shown.

If you select **Yes**, the image being captured by the camera in your device is shown to the caller. If you select **No**, or do nothing, video sending is not activated, and you hear a sound. A grey screen is shown in place of the video. To replace this grey screen with a still image, see 'Call settings', p. 90.

- 2 To end the video call, press .

Call waiting (network service)

You can answer a call while you have another call in progress if you have activated **Call waiting** in **Tools > Settings > Call > Call waiting**.

 **Tip!** To change the device tones for different environments and events (for example, when you want your device to be silent), see 'Profiles—set tones', p. 79.

To answer the waiting call, press . The first call is put on hold.

To switch between the two calls, select **Swap**. To connect an incoming call or a call on hold with an active call and to disconnect yourself from the calls, select **Options > Transfer**. To end the active call, press **↵**. To end both calls, select **Options > End all calls**.

Options during a voice call

Many of the options that you can use during a voice call are network services. Select **Options** during a call for some of the following options: **Mute** or **Unmute**, **Answer**, **Reject**, **Swap**, **Hold** or **Unhold**, **Activate handset**, **Activate loudsp.**, or **Activate handsfree** (if a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity is attached), **End active call** or **End all calls**, **New call**, **Conference**, and **Transfer**. Select from the following:

Replace—To end an active call and replace it by answering the waiting call.

Send MMS (in UMTS networks only)—To send an image or a video in a multimedia message to the other participant of the call. You can edit the message and change the recipient before sending. Press **↵** to send the file to a compatible device (network service).

Send DTMF—To send DTMF tone strings, for example, a password. Enter the DTMF string or search for it in **Contacts**. To enter a wait character (**w**) or a pause

character (**p**), press ***** repeatedly. Select **OK** to send the tone.

 **Tip!** You can add DTMF tones to the **Phone number** or **DTMF** fields in a contact card.

 **Tip!** If you select **Activate loudsp.**, you can close the cover and continue the call.

Options during a video call

Select **Options** during a video call for the following options: **Enable** or **Disable**, **Activate handset** (if a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity is attached), **Activate loudsp.**, or **Activate handsfree** (fold open mode only, and if a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity is attached), **End active call**, **Change image order**, **Zoom in/Zoom out**, and **Help**.



Log

Recent calls

To monitor the phone numbers of missed, received, and dialed calls, press **☎**, and select **My own > Log > Recent calls**. The device registers missed and received calls only if the network supports these functions, the device is switched on, and has network coverage.

Tip! When you see a note in the standby mode about missed calls, select **Show** to access the list of missed calls. To call back, scroll to a name or number, and press **↵**.

To clear all recent call lists, select **Options** > **Clear recent calls** in the recent calls main view. To clear one of the call registers, open the register you want to erase, and select **Options** > **Clear list**. To clear an individual event, open a register, scroll to the event, and press **C**.

Call duration

To monitor the approximate duration of your incoming and outgoing calls, press **⌘**, and select **My own** > **Log** > **Call duration**.

To set the display of the call duration while a call is active, select **My own** > **Log** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Show call duration** > **Yes** or **No**.

Note: The actual time invoiced for calls by your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, and so forth.

To clear call duration timers, select **Options** > **Clear timers**. For this you need the lock code, see 'Security', p.94 and 'Phone and SIM', p. 94.

Packet data

To check the amount of data sent and received during packet data connections, press **⌘**, and select **My own** > **Log** > **Packet data**. For example, you may be charged for your packet data connections by the amount of data sent and received.

Monitor all communication events

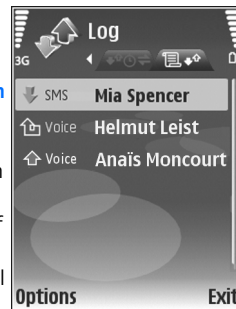
Icons in **Log**:

↓ Incoming

↑ Outgoing

↺ Missed communication events

To monitor all voice and video calls, text messages, or data connections registered by the device, press **⌘**, select **My own** > **Log**, and press **⌘** to open the general log. For each communication event, you can see the sender or recipient name, phone number, name of the service provider, or access point. You can filter the general log to view just one type of event and create new contact cards based on the log information.



 **Tip!** To see the duration of a voice call on the main display during an active call, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Show call duration** > **Yes**.

 **Tip!** To view a list of sent messages, press , and select **Messaging** > **Sent**.

Subevents, such as a text message sent in more than one part and packet data connections, are logged as one communication event. Connections to your mailbox, multimedia messaging center, or Web pages are shown as packet data connections.

To filter the log, select **Options** > **Filter** and a filter.

To erase the contents of the log, recent calls register, and messaging delivery reports permanently, select **Options** > **Clear log**. Select **Yes** to confirm. To remove a single event from the log, press .

To set the **Log duration**, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Log duration**. The log events remain in the device memory for a set number of days after which they are automatically erased to free memory. If you select **No log**, all the log contents, recent calls register, and messaging delivery reports are permanently deleted.

To view the details of a communication event, in the general log view scroll to an event, and press .

 **Tip!** In the details view, to copy a phone number to the clipboard and paste it to a text message, select **Options** > **Copy Number**.

Packet data counter and connection timer: To view how much data, measured in kilobytes, is transferred and how long a certain packet data connection lasts, scroll to an incoming or outgoing event indicated by **Pack.**, and select **Options** > **View details**.



Contacts (phonebook)

Press , and select **Contacts**. In **Contacts** you can add a personal ringing tone or a thumbnail image to a contact card. You can also create contact groups, that allow you to send text messages or e-mail to many recipients at the same time. You can add received contact information (business cards) to contacts. See 'Data and settings', p. 42. Contact information can only be sent to or received from compatible devices.

Save names and numbers

- 1 Select **Options** > **New contact**.
- 2 Fill in the fields that you want, and select **Done**.

To edit contact cards in **Contacts**, scroll to the contact card you want to edit, and select **Options** > **Edit**.

 **Tip!** To print contact cards on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select **Options** > **Print**.

To delete a contact card in **Contacts**, select a card, and press . To delete several contact cards at the same time, press  and  to mark the contacts, and press  to delete.

 **Tip!** To add and edit contact cards, use Nokia Contacts Editor available in Nokia PC Suite.

To attach a small thumbnail image to a contact card, open the contact card, and select **Options** > **Edit** > **Options** > **Add thumbnail**. The thumbnail image is shown when the contact calls.

 **Tip!** Speed dialing is a quick way to call frequently used numbers. You can assign speed dialing keys to eight phone numbers. See 'Speed dial a phone number', p. 51.

 **Tip!** To send contact information, select the card you want to send. Select **Options** > **Send** > **Via text message**, **Via multimedia**, **Via e-mail**, **Via Bluetooth**, or **Via infrared**. See 'Messaging', p. 37 and 'Send data', p. 84.

To add a contact to a group, select **Options** > **Add to group**: (shown only if you have created a group). See 'Create contact groups', p. 62.

To view the amount of contacts, groups, and the available memory in **Contacts**, select **Options** > **Contacts info**.

Default numbers and addresses

You can assign default numbers or addresses to a contact card. In this way if a contact has several numbers or addresses, you can easily call or send a message to the contact to a certain number or address. The default number is also used in voice dialing.

- 1 In the address book, select a contact, and press .
- 2 Select **Options > Defaults**.
- 3 Select a default to which you want to add a number or an address, and select **Assign**.
- 4 Select a number or an address you want to set as a default.

The default number or address is underlined in the contact card.

Copy contacts

To copy names and numbers from a SIM card to your device, press , and select **Contacts > Options > SIM contacts > SIM directory**. Select the names you want to copy and **Options > Copy to Contacts**.

To copy contacts to your SIM card, press , and select **Contacts**. Select the names you want to copy and **Options > Copy to SIM direct.**; or select **Options > Copy > To SIM directory**. Only the contact card fields supported by your SIM card are copied.

 **Tip!** You can synchronize your contacts to a compatible PC with Nokia PC Suite.

SIM directory and services

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

Press , and select **Contacts > Options > SIM contacts > SIM directory** to see the names and numbers stored on the SIM card. In the SIM directory you can add, edit, or copy numbers to contacts, and you can make calls.

To view the list of fixed dialing numbers, select **Options > SIM contacts > Fixed dialling contacts**. This setting is only shown if supported by your SIM card.

To restrict calls from your device to selected phone numbers, select **Options > Activ. fixed dialling**. To add new numbers to the fixed dialing list, select **Options > New SIM contact**. You need the PIN2 code for these functions.

When you use **Fixed dialling**, packet data connections are not possible, except when sending text messages over a packet data connection. In this case, the message center number and the recipient's phone number must be included on the fixed dialing list.

When fixed dialing is activated, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Add ringing tones for contacts

When a contact or group member calls you, the device plays the chosen ringing tone (if the caller's phone number is sent with the call and your device recognizes it).

- 1 Press  to open a contact card or go to the groups list, and select a contact group.
- 2 Select **Options** > **Ringing tone**. A list of ringing tones opens.
- 3 Select the ringing tone you want to use for the individual contact or the selected group.

To remove the ringing tone, select **Default tone** from the list of ringing tones.

Create contact groups

- 1 In **Contacts**, press  to open the groups list.
- 2 Select **Options** > **New group**.
- 3 Write a name for the group or use the default name **Group**, and select **OK**.
- 4 Open the group, and select **Options** > **Add members**.

- 5 Scroll to a contact, and press  to mark it. To add multiple members at a time, repeat this action on all the contacts you want to add.
- 6 Select **OK** to add the contacts to the group.

To rename a group, select **Options** > **Rename**, enter the new name, and select **OK**.

Remove members from a group

- 1 In the groups list, open the group you want to modify.
 - 2 Scroll to the contact, and select **Options** > **Remove from group**.
 - 3 Select **Yes** to remove the contact from the group.
-  **Tip!** To check to which groups a contact belongs, scroll to the contact, and select **Options** > **Belongs to groups**.



Services

Various service providers maintain pages specifically designed for mobile devices. These pages use the wireless markup language (WML), extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML), or hypertext markup language (HTML).

Check the availability of services, pricing, and fees with your network operator or service provider. Service providers will also give you instructions on how to use their services.

Press , and select **Services**.

 **Shortcut:** To start a connection, press and hold  in the standby mode.

Services access point

To access pages, you need service settings for the page that you want to use. You may receive the settings in a special text message from the network operator or service provider that offers the Web page. See 'Data and settings', p. 42. For more information, contact your network operator or service provider.

 **Tip!** Settings may be available on the Web site of a network operator or service provider.

Enter settings manually

- 1 Press , select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Access points**, and define the settings for an access point. Follow the instructions given to you by your service provider. See 'Connection', p. 91.
- 2 Press , and select **Services** > **Options** > **Bookmark manager** > **Add bookmark**. Write a name for the bookmark and the address of the page defined for the current access point.
- 3 To set the created access point as the default access point, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Access point**.

Bookmarks view

The bookmarks view opens when you open **Services**.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions for security or content as you would with any Internet site.

 indicates the starting page defined for the default access point.

Connection security

If the security indicator  is displayed during a connection, the data transmission between the device and the Internet gateway or server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Select **Options > Details > Security** to view details about the connection, encryption status, and information about server and user authentication.

Security certificates may be required for some services, such as banking services. For more information, contact your service provider. See also 'Certif. management', p. 95.

Browse

 **Important:** Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

To download a page, select a bookmark, or enter the address in the field (.

On a browser page, new links appear underlined in blue and previously visited links in purple. Images that act as links have a blue border around them.

To open links and make selections, press .

 **Shortcut:** Press **#** to jump to the end of a page, and press ***** to jump to the beginning of a page.

To go to the previous page while browsing, select **Back**. If **Back** is not available, select **Options > Navigation options > History** to view a chronological list of the pages you visited during a browsing session.

To retrieve the latest content from the server, select **Options > Navigation options > Reload**.

To save a bookmark, select **Options > Save as bookmark**.

 **Tip!** To access the bookmarks view while browsing, press and hold . To return to the browser view, select **Options > Back to page**.

To save a page while browsing, select **Options > Advanced options > Save page**. You can save pages to the device memory or a compatible memory card (if inserted), and browse them when offline. To access the pages later, press  in the bookmarks view to open the **Saved pages** view.

To enter a new URL address, select **Options > Navigation options > Go to web address**.

You can download files that cannot be shown on the browser page, such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, themes, and video clips. To download an item, scroll to the link, and press .

When you start a download, a list of ongoing, paused, and completed downloads from the current browsing session is displayed. To view the list, select **Options > Tools > Downloads**. In the list, scroll to an item, and select **Options** to pause, resume, or cancel ongoing downloads, or open, save, or delete completed downloads.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

 **Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Download and purchase items

You can download items such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, themes, and video clips. These items can be provided free, or you can purchase them. Downloaded items are handled by the respective applications in your device. For example, a downloaded photo can be saved in **Gallery**.

 **Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

- 1 To download the item, scroll to the link, and press .
- 2 Select the appropriate option to purchase the item.
- 3 Carefully read all the information provided.
To continue the download, select **Accept**. To cancel the download, select **Cancel**.

End a connection

To end the connection and view the browser page offline, select **Options > Advanced options > Disconnect**. To end the connection and close the browser, select **Options > Exit**.

Empty the cache

The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache memory of the device.

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache. To empty the cache, select **Options > Advanced options > Clear cache**.

Services settings

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

Access point—Change the default access point. See 'Connection', p. 91. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider or network operator, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.

Load imgs. & sounds—Select whether you want to load images while browsing. If you select **No**, to load images later during browsing, select **Options** > **Show images**.

Font size—Select the text size.

Default encoding—If text characters are not shown correctly, you can select another encoding according to language.

Auto. bookmarks—Enable or disable automatic bookmark collecting. If you want to continue collecting automatic bookmarks but hide the folder from the bookmarks view, select **Hide folder**.

Screen size—Select what is shown when you are browsing: **Select. keys only** or **Full screen**.

Homepage—Define the home page.

Search page—Define a Web page that is downloaded when you select **Navigation options** > **Open search page** in the bookmarks view, or when browsing.

Volume—If you want the browser to play sounds embedded on Web pages, select a volume level.

Rendering—If you want the page layout shown as accurately as possible when in **Small screen** mode, select **By quality**. If you do not want external cascading style sheets to be downloaded, select **By speed**.

Cookies—Enable or disable the receiving and sending of cookies.

Java/ECMA script—Enable or disable the use of scripts.

Security warnings—Hide or show security notifications.

Conf. DTMF sending—Select whether you want to confirm before the device sends touch tones during a voice call. See also 'Options during a voice call', p. 57.



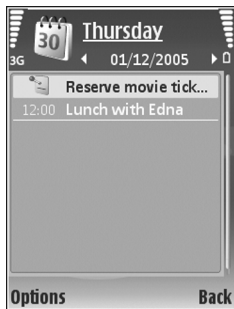
Calendar

Use **Calendar** to remind you of meetings, anniversaries, and to keep track of your tasks and other notes.

Create calendar entries

Shortcut: In the day, week, or month calendar view, press any key (**1** – **0**). An appointment entry opens, and the characters you enter are added to the **Subject** field. In the to-do view, a to-do note entry opens.

- 1 Press **⌘**, and select **Calendar > Options > New entry** and one of the following:
Meeting—to remind you of an appointment that has a specific date and time
Memo—to write a general entry for a day
Anniversary—to remind you of birthdays or special dates (entries are repeated every year)



- 2 Fill in the fields. To set an alarm, select **Alarm > On**, and enter the **Alarm time** and **Alarm date**. To add a description for a meeting, select **Options > Add description**.
- 3 To save the entry, select **Done**.

When the calendar alarms for a note, select **Silence** to turn off the calendar alarm tone. The reminder text stays on the screen. To end the calendar alarm, select **Stop**. To set the alarm to snooze, select **Snooze**.

Tip! You can synchronize your calendar with a compatible PC using Nokia PC Suite. When creating a calendar entry, set the desired **Synchronisation** option.

Calendar views

Tip! Select **Options > Settings** to change the starting day of the week or the view that is shown when you open the calendar.

In the month view, dates that have calendar entries are marked with a small triangle in the right bottom corner. In

the week view, memos and anniversaries are placed before 8 a.m. To switch between the month view, week view, day view, and to-do view, press ***** .

To go to a certain date, select **Options** > **Go to date**. To jump to today, press **#** .

To send a calendar note to a compatible device, select **Options** > **Send**.

To print calendar entries on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select **Options** > **Print**.

Manage your calendar entries

Deleting past entries in **Calendar** saves space in your device memory.

To delete more than one event at a time, go to the month view, and select **Options** > **Delete entry** > **Before date** or **All entries**.

To mark a task as completed, scroll to it in the to-do view, and select **Options** > **Mark as done**.

Calendar settings

To modify the **Calendar alarm tone**, **Default view**, **Week starts on**, and **Week view title**, select **Options** > **Settings**.

My own



Music player

Press , and select **My own > Music player**. With the music player, you can play music files and create and listen to playlists.



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Add music

When you open the music player for the first time, the player searches the device memory for music files to create a music library.

After you add or remove music files in the device, update your music library. Select **Options > Music library > Options > Update Music library**.



Tip! You can transfer music files from your device to your compatible memory card (if inserted) with Nokia Audio Manager available in Nokia PC Suite.

Play music

When you open the music player, the previously played track or playlist is displayed. To view the music library, select **Options > Music library** and the desired song list. To start playing the songs in the view, select **Options > Play**.

When a song is playing, to change between play and pause, press  and .

To stop a song, press . To fast forward or rewind, press and hold  or . To start playing the next or previous song, press  or .

To save the song list as a playlist, select **Options > Add to track list**, and create a new playlist, or select a saved playlist.

To adjust the volume, press  or .

To select between random play and normal play mode, select **Options > Random play**. To select whether playing stops at the end of the playlist or restarts from its beginning, select **Options > Loop**.

Icons in **Music player**: —Repeat; —Random; —Repeat and random; and —Loudspeaker muted.

 **Tip!** To leave the application open and music playing in the background, press  to return to the standby mode. To return to the application, press , and select **Music player**.

To open your Web bookmarks for downloading music, select **Options > Track downloads**.

To return to the standby mode and leave the music playing in the background, select **Options > Play in background**.

Music library

To view the music library, select **Options > Music library**. **All tracks** lists all music. To view sorted songs, select **Albums**, **Artists**, **Genres**, or **Composers**. The album, artist, genre, and composer information is collected from the ID3 or M4A tags of the song files, if available.

To add songs, albums, artists, genres, or composers to a playlist, select the items and **Options > Add to track list**. You can create a new playlist or add to an existing one.

To view playlists, select **Track lists**. To create a new playlist, select **Options > New track list**. When viewing a playlist you have created yourself, to add more songs, select **Options > Add tracks**.

To delete a playlist, press . This only deletes the playlist, not the music files.



Visual Radio (network service)

You can use the Visual Radio application as a traditional FM radio with automatic tuning and saved stations. If you tune to stations that offer Visual Radio service, you can view visual information on the display related to the radio program. The Visual Radio service uses packet data (network service). You can listen to the FM radio while using other applications.

To use the Visual Radio service, the following conditions are required:

- The device must be switched on.
- The device must have a valid SIM card inserted.
- The station you listen to and the network operator you use must support this service.
- An Internet access point must be defined to access the operator's visual radio server. See 'Access points', p. 92.
- The station must have the correct Visual Radio service ID defined and Visual Radio service enabled. See 'Saved stations', p. 72.

If you do not have access to the Visual Radio service, the operators and radio stations in your area may not support Visual Radio. The Visual Radio service may not be available in all areas and countries.

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.

You can listen to the radio with the built-in loudspeaker or a compatible headset. When using the loudspeaker, keep the headset plugged in the device. The lead of the headset functions as the antenna of the radio, so let it hang freely.



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level.

Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

You can make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. The radio is turned off when there is an active call. When the call is finished, turn the radio back on manually.

The radio selects the used frequency band based on the country information received from the network.

Visual Radio can be used for listening when the device cover is closed. Channel information may be displayed on the cover display. To mute or unmute the radio, press the cover key.

Listen to the radio

Note that the quality of the radio broadcast depends on the coverage of the radio station in that particular area.

Connect a compatible headset to the device. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna, so let it hang freely. Press , and select **My own > Radio**.

To start a station search, select  or . Searching stops when a station is found. To change the frequency manually, select **Options > Manual tuning**.

If you have previously saved radio stations, select  or  to go to the next or previous saved station. To select the memory location of a station press the corresponding number key.

To adjust the volume, press  or . To listen to the radio using the loudspeaker, select **Options > Activate loudspeaker**.

To view available stations based on location, select **Options > Station directory** (network service).

To save the current tuned station to your station list, select **Options > Save station**. To open the list of your



saved stations, select **Options** > **Stations**. See 'Saved stations', p. 72.

To return to the standby mode and leave the FM radio playing in the background, select **Options** > **Play in background**.

View visual content

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider.

To view available visual content for a tuned station, select  or **Options** > **Station** > **Start visual service**. If the visual service ID has not been saved for the station, enter it, or select **Retrieve** to search for it in the station directory (network service).

When the connection to the visual service is established, the display shows the current visual content designed by the content provider.

To adjust display settings for the visual content view, select **Options** > **Display settings** > **Lighting** or **Power saver time-out**.

Saved stations

You can save up to 20 radio stations in Visual Radio. To open your station list, select **Options** > **Stations**.

To listen to a saved station, select **Options** > **Station** > **Listen**. To view available visual content for a station with Visual Radio service, select **Options** > **Station** > **Start visual service**.

To change station details, select **Options** > **Station** > **Edit**.

Settings

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

Start-up tone—To select a tone to play when the application is started.

Auto-start service—To have the Visual Radio service start automatically when you select a saved station that offers visual service, select **Yes**.

Access point—To select the access point used for the data connection. You do not need an access point to use the application as an ordinary FM radio.



Instant messaging (network service)

Press , and select **My own** > **IM**.

Instant messaging (IM) allows you to converse with other people using instant messages and join discussion forums (IM groups) with specific topics. Various service providers maintain IM servers that you can log in to after you

register to an IM service. Service providers may differ in their support of features.

Select **Conversations** to start or continue a conversation with an IM user; **IM contacts** to create, edit, or view the online status of your IM contacts; **IM groups** to start or continue a group conversation with multiple IM users; or **Record. chats** to view a previous IM session that you saved.

Check the availability of services, pricing, instructions, and fees with your network operator or service provider.

Receive IM settings

You must save the settings to access the service that you want to use. You may receive the settings in a special text message from the network operator or service provider that offers the IM service. See 'Data and settings', p. 42. You can also enter the settings manually. See 'Chat server settings', p. 75.

Connect to an IM server

- 1 To connect to the IM server in use, open **IM**, and select **Options > Login**. To change the IM server in use and save new IM servers, see 'Chat server settings', p. 75.
- 2 Enter your user ID and password, and press  to log in. You obtain the user ID and password for the IM server from your service provider.

- 3 To log out, select **Options > Logout**.

Modify your IM settings

Select **Options > Settings > IM settings** and from the following:

Use screen name (shown only if IM groups are supported by the server)—To enter a nickname, select **Yes**.

IM presence—To allow others to see if you are online, select **Active for all**.

Allow messages from—To allow messages from all, select **All**.

Allow invitations from—To allow invitations only from your IM contacts, select **IM contacts only**. IM invitations are sent by IM contacts who want you to join their groups.

Msg. scrolling speed—To select the speed at which new messages are displayed.

Sort IM contacts—To select how your IM contacts are sorted: **Alphabetically** or **By online status**.

Availabil. reloading—To select how to update information about whether your IM contacts are online or offline, select **Automatic** or **Manual**.

Offline contacts—To select whether IM contacts with an offline status are shown in the IM contacts list.

Search for IM groups and users

To search for groups, in the **IM groups** view, select **Options > Search**. You can search by **Group name**, **Topic**, and **Members** (user ID).

To search for users, in the **IM contacts** view, select **Options > New IM contact > Search from server**. You can search by **User's name**, **User ID**, **Phone number**, and **E-mail address**.

Join IM groups

The **IM groups** view shows a list of the IM groups that you have saved or are currently joined to.

To join a saved IM group, press .

To join an IM group that is not on the list, but for which you know the group ID, select **Options > Join new group**.

To leave the IM group, select **Options > Leave IM group**.

Chat

After you join an IM group, you can view the messages that are exchanged there, and send your own messages.

To send a message, write the message in the message editor field, and press .

To send a private message to a participant, select **Options > Send private msg..**

To reply to a private message sent to you, select the message and **Options > Reply**.

To invite IM contacts who are online to join the IM group, select **Options > Send invitation**.

To prevent receiving messages from certain participants, select **Options > Blocking options** and the desired option.

Record chats

To record the messages that are exchanged during a conversation or while you are joined in a IM group, select **Options > Record chat**. To stop recording, select **Options > Stop recording**. To view the recorded chats, in the main view, select **Record. chats**.

View and start conversations

The **Conversations** view shows a list of the individual conversation participants that you have an ongoing conversation with. Ongoing conversations are automatically closed when you exit **IM**.

To view a conversation, scroll to a participant, and press .

To continue the conversation, write your message, and press .

To return to the conversations list without closing the conversation, select **Back**. To close the conversation, select **Options > End conversation**.

To start a new conversation, select **Options > New conversation**.

To save a conversation participant to your IM contacts, select **Options > Add to IM contacts**.

To send automatic replies to incoming messages, select **Options > Set auto reply on**. You can still receive messages.

IM contacts

In the **IM contacts** view, you can retrieve chat contact lists from the server, or add a new chat contact to a contact list. When you log in to the server, the previously used chat contact list is retrieved from the server automatically.

Chat server settings

Select **Options > Settings > Server settings**. You may receive the settings in a special text message from the network operator or service provider that offers the chat service. You obtain the user ID and password from your service provider when you register to the service. If you do not know your user ID or password, contact your service provider.

Servers—View a list of all defined IM servers.

Default server—Change the IM server to which you want to connect.

IM login type—To log in automatically when you start **IM**, select **On app. start-up**.

To add a new server to your list of IM servers, select **Servers > Options > New server**. Enter the following settings:

Server name—the name for the chat server

Access point in use—the access point you want to use for the server

Web address—the URL address of the IM server

User ID—your user ID

Password—your login password



Go to—add shortcuts

Press , and select **My own > Go to**.

Default shortcuts are the following:  opens **Calendar**,  opens **Inbox**, and  opens **Notes**.

Games

Press , and select **My own** and a game. For instructions on how to play the game, select **Options** > **Help**.

Organiser



Calculator

To add, subtract, multiply, divide, and calculate square roots and percentages, press , and select **Organiser > Calculator**.



Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.



Converter

To convert measures from one unit to another, press , and select **Organiser > Converter**.

Converter has limited accuracy, and rounding errors may occur.

- 1 In the **Type** field, select the measure you want to use.
- 2 In first **Unit** field, select the unit from which you want to convert. In the next **Unit** field, select the unit to which you want to convert.
- 3 In the first **Amount** field, enter the value you want to convert. The other **Amount** field changes automatically to show the converted value.

Set base currency and exchange rates

Select **Type > Currency > Options > Currency rates**.

Before you can make currency conversions, you must select a base currency and add exchange rates. The rate of the base currency is always 1.



Note: When you change base currency, you must enter new rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.



Notes

To write notes, press , and select **Organiser > Notes**. You can send notes to compatible devices, and save plain text files (.txt format) that you receive to **Notes**.

To print a note on a compatible basic print profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select **Options > Print**.



Recorder

To record voice memos, press , and select **Organiser** > **Recorder**. To record a telephone conversation, open **Recorder** during a voice call. Both parties hear a tone every 5 seconds during recording.

The recorder cannot be used when a data call or GPRS connection is active.

Personalize your device

The open applications and folders that have applications open are indicated by a small icon in the main menu.

- To use the standby display for fast access to your most frequently used applications, see 'Active standby mode', p. 81.
- To change the standby mode background image or what is shown in the screen saver, see 'Change the look of your device', p. 80.
- To customize the ringing tones, see 'Profiles—set tones', p. 79 and 'Add ringing tones for contacts', p. 62.
- To change the shortcuts assigned for the different presses of the scroll key and selection keys in the standby mode, see 'Standby mode', p. 89.
- To configure the cover display, see 'Cover display settings', p. 90.
- To change the clock shown in the standby mode, press , and select **Tools > Settings > Date and time > Clock type > Analogue** or **Digital**.



- To change the welcome note to an image or animation, press , and select **Tools > Settings > Phone > General > Welcome note / logo**.
- To change the main menu view, in the main menu, select **Options > Change view > Grid** or **List**.
- To rearrange the main menu, in the main menu, select **Options > Move, Move to folder, or New folder**. You can move less used applications into folders, and place applications that you use more often into the main menu.



Profiles—set tones

To set and customize the ringing tones, message alert tones, and other tones for different events, environments, or caller groups, press , and select **Tools > Profiles**.

To change the profile, press  in the standby mode. Scroll to the profile you want to activate, and select **OK**.

 **Tip!** In fold closed mode, press  repeatedly until the desired profile is selected in the cover display, and press the cover key.

To modify a profile, press , and select **Tools > Profiles**. Scroll to the profile, and select **Options > Personalise**. Scroll to the setting you want to change, and press  to open the choices. Tones stored on the memory card are indicated with . You can scroll through the tone list and listen to each one before you make your selection. To stop the sound, press any key.

When you choose a tone, **Tone downloads** opens a list of bookmarks. You can select a bookmark and start connection to a Web page to download tones.

If you want the caller's name to be said when your device rings, select **Options > Personalise > Say caller's name > On**. The caller's name must be saved in **Contacts**.

To create a new profile, select **Options > Create new**.

Offline profile

The **Offline** profile lets you use the device without connecting to the wireless network. When you activate the **Offline** profile, the connection to the wireless network is turned off, as indicated by  in the signal strength indicator area. All wireless phone signals to and from the device are prevented. If you try to send messages, they are placed in the outbox to be sent later.



Warning: In the offline profile you cannot make or receive any calls, except make calls to certain emergency numbers, or use other features that require

network coverage. To make calls, you must first activate the phone function by changing profiles. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code.

To leave the **Offline** profile, press , and select another profile. The device re-enables wireless transmissions (providing there is sufficient signal strength). If a Bluetooth connection is activated before entering the **Offline** profile, it will be deactivated. A Bluetooth connection is automatically reactivated after leaving the **Offline** profile. See 'Settings', p. 83.



Change the look of your device

To change the look of the display, such as the wallpaper and icons, press , and select **Tools > Themes**. The active theme is indicated by . In **Themes** you can group together elements from other themes or select images from the **Gallery** to personalize themes further. The themes on the memory card (if inserted) are indicated by . The themes on the memory card are not available if the memory card is not inserted in the device. If you want to use the themes saved in the memory card without the memory card, save the themes in the device memory first.

To open a browser connection and download more themes, select **Theme downloads**.

To activate a theme, scroll to it, and select **Options > Apply**. To preview a theme before activating it, select **Options > Preview**.

To edit themes, scroll to a theme, and select **Options > Edit** to change the **Wallpaper** and **Power saver** settings.

To restore the selected theme to its original settings, select **Options > Restore orig. theme** when you edit a theme.

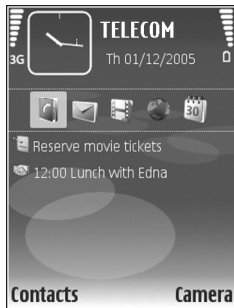
Active standby mode

Use your standby display for fast access to your most frequently used applications. By default, the active standby mode is on.

Press **⌘**, select **Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode > Active standby**, and press **⏻** to switch the active standby on or off.

The active standby display is shown with default applications across the top of the screen, and calendar, to-do, and player events listed below.

Scroll to an application or event, and press **⏻**.



The standard scroll key shortcuts available in the standby mode cannot be used when the active standby mode is on.

To change the default applications shortcuts, press **⌘**, select **Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode > Active standby apps.**, and press **⏻**.

Some shortcuts may be fixed, and you are not able to change them.

Connectivity



Bluetooth connectivity

You can connect wirelessly to other compatible devices with wireless Bluetooth technology. Compatible devices may include mobile phones, computers, and enhancements such as headsets and car kits. You can use Bluetooth connectivity to send images, video clips, music and sound clips, and notes; connect wirelessly to your compatible PC (for example, to transfer files); and connect to a compatible printer to print images with [Image print](#). See 'Image print', p. 31.

Since devices with Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your device and the other device do not need to be in direct line-of-sight. The two devices only need to be within 10 meters (33 feet) of each other, but the connection may be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 1.2 that supports the following profiles: basic printing, generic access, serial port, dial-up networking, headset, handsfree, generic object exchange, object push, file transfer, basic imaging, SIM access, and human interface

device. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.



Glossary: A profile corresponds to a service or a function, and defines how different devices connect. For example, the handsfree profile is used between a handsfree device and your device. For devices to be compatible, they must support the same profiles.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

When the device is locked, you cannot use Bluetooth connectivity. See 'Security', p. 94 for more information on locking the device.

Settings

Press , and select **Connect.** > **Bluetooth.** When you open the application for the first time, you are asked to define a name for your device. After you set Bluetooth connectivity on and change **My phone's visibility** to **Shown to all**, your device and this name can be seen by other users with devices using Bluetooth technology.

Select from the following:

Bluetooth—To connect wirelessly to another compatible device, set Bluetooth connectivity **On**, and establish a connection.

My phone's visibility—To allow your device to be found by other devices with Bluetooth technology, select **Shown to all**. To hide it from other devices, select **Hidden**.

My phone's name—Edit the name of your device.

Remote SIM mode—To enable another device, such as a compatible car kit enhancement, to use the SIM card in your device to connect to the network, select **On**.

Remote SIM mode

To use the remote SIM mode with a compatible car kit enhancement, set Bluetooth connectivity on, and enable the use of the remote SIM mode with your device. Before the mode can be activated, the two devices must be paired and the pairing initiated from the other device. When

pairing, use a 16-digit passcode, and set the other device as authorized. See 'Pair devices', p. 84. Activate the remote SIM mode from the other device.

When remote SIM mode is on in your Nokia N71, **Remote SIM** is displayed in the standby mode. The connection to the wireless network is turned off, as indicated by  in the signal strength indicator area, and you cannot use SIM card services or features requiring cellular network coverage.

When the wireless device is in the remote SIM mode, you can only use a compatible connected enhancement, such as a car kit, to make or receive calls. Your wireless device will not make any calls, except to the emergency numbers programmed into your device, while in this mode. To make calls from your device, you must first leave the remote SIM mode. If the device has been locked, enter the code to unlock it first.

To leave the remote SIM mode, press , and select **Exit rem. SIM mode**.

Security tips

When you are not using Bluetooth connectivity, select **Bluetooth** > **Off** or **My phone's visibility** > **Hidden**.

Do not pair with an unknown device.

Send data

Several Bluetooth connections can be active at a time. For example, if you are connected to a compatible headset, you can also transfer files to another compatible device at the same time.

Bluetooth connectivity indicators

- When  is shown in the standby mode, Bluetooth connectivity is on.
- When  is blinking, your device is trying to connect with another device.
- When  is shown continuously, data is being transmitted.

 **Tip!** To send text, open **Notes**, write the text, and select **Options > Send > Via Bluetooth**.

- 1 Open the application where the item you want to send is stored. For example, to send an image to another compatible device, open **Gallery**.
- 2 Select the item and **Options > Send > Via Bluetooth**.
Devices with Bluetooth technology within range start to appear on the display.
Device icons:  —computer,  —phone,  —audio or video device, and  —other device.
To interrupt the search, select **Stop**.
- 3 Select the device with which you want to connect.

- 4 If the other device requires pairing before data can be transmitted, a tone sounds, and you are asked to enter a passcode. See 'Pair devices', p. 84.
- 5 When the connection has been established, **Sending data** is shown.

The **Send** folder in **Message** does not store messages sent using Bluetooth connectivity.

 **Tip!** When searching for devices, some devices may show only the unique address (device address). To find the unique address of your device, enter the code ***#2820#** in the standby mode.

Pair devices

To open the paired devices view () in the **Bluetooth** application main view, press .

Before pairing, create your own passcode (1–16 digits), and agree with the owner of the other device to use the same code. Devices that do not have a user interface have a factory-set passcode. The passcode is used only once.

To pair with a device, select **Options > New paired device**. Devices with wireless Bluetooth technology within range start to appear on the display. Select the device, and enter the passcode. The same passcode must be entered on the other device as well. After pairing, the device is saved to the paired devices view.

Paired devices are indicated by  in the device search.

To set a device as authorized or unauthorized, scroll to a device, and select from the following options:

Set as authorised—Connections between your device and this device can be made without your knowledge. No separate acceptance or authorization is needed. Use this status for your own devices, such as your compatible headset or PC or devices that belong to someone you trust.  indicates authorized devices in the paired devices view.

Set as unauthorised—Connection requests from this device must be accepted separately every time.

To cancel a pairing, scroll to the device, and select **Options > Delete**. If you want to cancel all pairings, select **Options > Delete all**.

 **Tip!** If you are currently connected to a device and delete the pairing with that device, pairing is removed immediately, and the connection is switched off.

Receive data

When you receive data through Bluetooth connectivity, a tone sounds, and you are asked if you want to accept the message. If you accept,  is shown, and the item is placed in the **Inbox** folder in **Messag..** Messages received through Bluetooth connectivity are indicated by . See 'Inbox—receive messages', p. 41.

Switch off Bluetooth connectivity

To switch off Bluetooth connectivity, select **Bluetooth > Off**.



Infrared connection

With infrared (IR), you can transfer data such as business cards, calendar notes, and media files with a compatible device.

Do not point the IR beam at anyone's eye or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. This device is a Class 1 laser product.

Send and receive data:

- 1 Make sure that the IR ports of the sending and receiving devices are pointing at each other, and that there are no obstructions between the devices. The preferable distance between the two devices is up to 1 meter (3 feet).
- 2 The user of the receiving device activates the IR port. To activate the IR port of your device to receive data, press , and select **Connect. > Infrared**.
- 3 The user of the sending device selects the desired IR function to start the data transfer.

To send data, locate the desired file in an application or the file manager, and select **Options > Send > Via infrared**.

If data transfer is not started within 1 minute after the activation of the IR port, the connection is cancelled and must be started again.

All items received through IR are placed in the **Inbox** folder in **Messaging**. New IR messages are indicated by



When  blinks, your device is trying to connect to the other device or a connection has been lost.

When  is shown continuously, the IR connection is active, and your device is ready to send and receive data using its IR port.



Data cbl.

To select the function for which the USB data cable connection is used, press , and select **Connect. > Data cbl. > Ask on connection, PC Suite** or **Data transfer**.

PC connections

You can use your device with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications. For example, with Nokia PC Suite you can transfer images between your device and a compatible PC.

Always create the connection from the PC to synchronize with your device.

Your device as a modem

You can use your device as a modem to send and receive e-mail, or to connect to the Internet with a compatible PC by using Bluetooth connectivity, infrared, or a USB data cable. Detailed installation instructions can be found in the user guide for Nokia PC Suite.



Tip! When using Nokia PC Suite for the first time, to connect your device to a compatible PC and to use Nokia PC Suite, use the Get Connected wizard available in Nokia PC Suite.



Connection manager

Press , and select **Connect. > Conn mgr**. To view the status of data connections or end connections in GSM and UMTS network, select **Act. data conn..**

Data connections

In the active connections view, you can see the open data connections: data calls (**D**) and packet data connections (**3G** and **4G**).



Note: The actual time invoiced for calls by your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, and so forth.

To end a connection, select **Options > Disconnect**. To close all open connections, select **Options > Disconnect all**.

To view the details of a connection, select **Options > Details**. The details shown depend on the connection type.



Synchronization

Press **⌘**, and select **Connect. > Sync**. **Sync** enables you to synchronize your notes, calendar, contacts, or e-mail with various compatible calendar and address book applications on a compatible computer or on the Internet. You can also create or edit synchronization settings.

The synchronization application uses SyncML technology for synchronization. For information on SyncML compatibility, contact the supplier of the application with which you want to synchronize your device data.

You may receive synchronization settings in a special text message. See 'Data and settings', p. 42.

Synchronize data

In the **Sync** main view, you can see the different synchronization profiles.

- 1 Select a synchronization profile and **Options > Synchronise**. The status of the synchronization is shown on the display.
To cancel synchronization before it finishes, select **Cancel**.
You are notified when the synchronization is complete.
- 2 To view the log file showing the synchronization status and how many entries have been added, updated, deleted, or discarded (not synchronized) in your device or on the server, select **Yes**.



Device manager

Press **⌘**, and select **Connect. > Dev. mgr.**. You may receive server profiles and different configuration settings from your network operator, service provider, or company information management department. These configuration settings may include access point settings

for data connections and other settings used by different applications in your device.

To connect to a server and receive configuration settings for your device, scroll to a profile, and select **Options** > **Start configuration**.

To allow or deny receiving of configuration settings from service providers, select **Options** > **Enable config.** or **Disable config.**

Server profile settings

Contact your service provider for the correct settings.

Server name—Enter a name for the configuration server.

Server ID—Enter the unique ID to identify the configuration server.

Server password—Enter a password to identify your device to the server.

Access point—Select an access point to be used when connecting to the server.

Host address—Enter the URL address of the server.

Port—Enter the port number of the server.

User name and **Password**—Enter your user name and password.

Allow configuration—To receive configuration settings from the server, select **Yes**.

Auto-accept all reqs.—If you want your device to ask for confirmation before accepting a configuration from the server, select **No**.

Tools



Settings

To change settings, press , and select **Tools > Settings**. To open a settings group, press . Scroll to a setting you want to change, and press .

Some settings may be preset for the device by your network operator or service provider, and you may not be able to change them.



Phone sett.

General

Phone language—Changing the language of the display texts in your device also affects the format used for date and time and the separators used, for example, in calculations. **Automatic** selects the language according to the information on your SIM card. After you change the display text language, the device restarts.

Changing the settings for **Phone language** or **Writing language** affects every application in your device, and the

change remains effective until you change these settings again.

Writing language—Changing the language affects the characters and special characters available when writing text and the predictive text dictionary used.

Predictive text—Set the predictive text input **On** or **Off** for the editors in the device. The predictive text dictionary is not available for all languages.

Welcome note / logo—The welcome note or logo is displayed briefly each time you switch on the device. Select **Default** to use the default image, **Text** to write a welcome note, or **Image** to select an image from **Gallery**.

Orig. phone settings—You can reset some of the settings to their original values. To do this, you need the lock code. See 'Security', p. 94, 'Phone and SIM', p. 95. After resetting, the device may take a longer time to power on. Documents and files are unaffected.

Voice key—Define the use of the side key for voice commands or PTT.

Standby mode

Active standby—Use shortcuts to applications in the standby mode. See 'Active standby mode', p. 81.

Left selection key—Assign a shortcut to (⌵) in the standby mode.

Right selection key—Assign a shortcut to (⌶) in the standby mode.

Active standby apps—Select the application shortcuts you want to appear in the active standby. This setting is only available if **Active standby** is on.

You can also assign keypad shortcuts for the different presses of the scroll key. The scroll key shortcuts are not available if the **Active standby** is on.

Operator logo—This setting is only available if you have received and saved an operator logo. Select **Off** if you do not want the logo to be shown.

Main Display

Light sensor—Adjust the basic brightness level of the display to lighter or darker. However, in extreme light conditions, the brightness of the display is automatically adjusted.

Power saver time-out—Select the time-out period after which the power saver is activated.

Light time-out—Select a time-out after which the backlight of the display is switched off.

Cover display settings

Brightness—You can change the brightness of the cover display to lighter or darker. Changing the brightness of the cover display does not affect the brightness of the main display.

Wallpaper—Select and crop a background image, and set how time is displayed on the cover display in the standby mode.

Power saver—Select the cover display power saver type, its time-out period, and if an image or an animation screen saver is shown after the time-out period before the power saver is activated.



Call settings

Send my caller ID—You can set your phone number to be displayed to (**Yes**) or hidden from (**No**) the person to whom you are calling, or the value may be set by your network operator or service provider when you make a subscription (**Set by network**) (network service).

Call waiting—If you have activated call waiting (network service), the network notifies you of a new incoming call while you have a call in progress. Set the function on (**Activate**) or off (**Cancel**), or check whether the function is activated (**Check status**).

Reject call with SMS—To send a text message to a caller informing why you could not answer the call, select **Yes**. See 'Answer or reject a call', p. 56.

Message text—Write a text to be sent in a text message when you reject a call.

Image in video call—You can deny video sending when you receive a video call. Select a still image to be displayed instead of video.

Automatic redial—To set your device to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt. To stop automatic redialing, press .

Summary after call—Activate this setting if you want the device to briefly display the approximate duration of the last call.

Speed dialling—To dial numbers assigned to the speed dialling keys (**2** - **9**) press and hold the key. See also 'Speed dial a phone number', p. 51.

Anykey answer—To answer an incoming call, by pressing any key except , , , and , select **On**.

Answer if fold opened—Select **Yes** to answer calls by opening the cover.

Line in use—This setting (network service) is shown only if the SIM card supports two subscriber numbers, that is, two phone lines. Select which phone line you want to use for making calls and sending text messages. Calls on both lines

can be answered irrespective of the selected line. If you select **Line 2** and have not subscribed to this network service, you will not be able to make calls. When line 2 is selected, **2** is shown in the standby mode.

 **Tip!** To switch between the phone lines, press and hold **#** in the standby mode.

Line change—To prevent line selection (network service), select **Disable** if supported by your SIM card. To change this setting, you need the PIN2 code.



Connection

Data connections and access points

Your device supports packet data connections, such as GPRS in the GSM network. When you use your device in GSM and UMTS networks, multiple data connections can be active at the same time, and access points can share a data connection.

To establish a data connection, an access point is required. You can define different kinds of access points:

- MMS access point to send and receive multimedia messages
- Access point for the **Services** application to view WML or XHTML pages

- Internet access point (IAP) to send and receive e-mail and connect to the Internet

Check the type of access point you need with your service provider for the service you want to access. For availability and subscription to packet data connection services, contact your network operator or service provider.

Access points

You may receive access point settings in a message from a service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 42. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider or network operator, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.  indicates a protected access point.

 indicates a packet data access point.

To create a new access point, select **Options > New access point**. To edit the settings of an access point, select **Options > Edit**. Follow the instructions from your service provider.

Connection name—Enter a descriptive name for the connection.

Data bearer—Select the data connection type.

Depending on the data connection you select, only certain setting fields are available. Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with a red asterisk. Other fields can

be left empty, unless you have been instructed otherwise by your service provider.

To be able to use a data connection, the network service provider must support this feature, and if necessary, activate it for your SIM card.

Packet data

Follow the instructions from your service provider.

Access point name—Obtain the access point name from your network operator or service provider.

User name—The user name may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider.

Prompt password—If you must enter the password every time you log in to a server, or if you do not want to save your password in the device, select **Yes**.

Password—A password may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider.

Authentication—Define the level of authentication: **Normal** or **Secure**.

Homepage—Depending on the access point you are setting up, enter the Web address or the address of the multimedia messaging center.

Select **Options > Advanced settings** to change the following settings:

Network type—Select the Internet protocol type: **IPv4 settings** or **IPv6 settings**. The other settings depend on the selected network type.

Phone IP address (for IPv4 only)—Enter the IP address of your device.

DNS address—In **Primary name serv.:**, enter the IP address of the primary DNS server. In **Second. name server:**, enter the IP address of the secondary DNS server. Contact your Internet service provider to obtain these addresses.

Proxy serv. address—Define the address for the proxy server.

Proxy port number—Enter the proxy port number.

Homepage—Define a home page.

Select **Options > Advanced settings** and from the following:

IPv4 settings > Phone IP address (the IP address of your device), **Subnet mask** (the subnet IP address), **Default gateway** (the gateway), and **DNS address**—Enter the IP addresses of the primary and secondary DNS server. Contact your Internet service provider for these addresses.

IPv6 settings > DNS address—Select **Automatic**, **Well-known**, or **User defined**.

Ad-hoc channel (only for **Ad-hoc**)—To enter a channel number (1-11) manually, select **User defined**.

Proxy serv. address—Enter the address for the proxy server.

Proxy port number—Enter the proxy port number.

Packet data

The packet data settings affect all access points using a packet data connection.

Packet data conn.—If you select **When available** and you are in a network that supports packet data, the device registers to the packet data network. Starting an active packet data connection (for example, to send and receive e-mail) is quicker. If there is no packet data coverage, the device periodically tries to establish a packet data connection. If you select **When needed**, the device uses a packet data connection only if you start an application or action that needs it.

Access point—The access point name is needed to use your device as a packet data modem to your computer.

Configs.

You may receive trusted server settings from your network operator or service provider in a configuration message, or the settings may be stored on your (U)SIM card. You can save these settings to your device, view, or delete them in **Configs.**



Date and time

See 'Clock settings', p. 13, and language settings in 'General', p. 89.



Security

Phone and SIM

PIN code request—When active, the code is requested each time the device is switched on. Deactivating the personal identification number (PIN) code request may not be allowed by some SIM cards. See 'Glossary of PIN and lock codes', p. 94.

PIN code, PIN2 code, and Lock code—You can change the lock code, PIN code, and PIN2 code. These codes can only include the numbers from 0 to 9. If you forget any of these codes, contact your service provider. See 'Glossary of PIN and lock codes', p. 94.

Avoid using access codes similar to the emergency numbers to prevent accidental dialing of the emergency number.

Autolock period—You can set an autolock period, a time-out after which the device automatically locks. To turn off the autolock period, select **None**.

To unlock the device, enter the lock code.

When the device is locked, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

 **Tip!** To lock the device manually, press . A list of commands opens. Select **Lock phone**.

Lock if SIM changed—You can set the device to ask for the lock code when an unknown SIM card is inserted into your device. The device maintains a list of SIM cards that are recognized as the owner's cards.

Closed user group—You can specify a group of people to whom you can call and who can call you (network service).

When calls are limited to closed user groups, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Confirm SIM services—You can set the device to display confirmation messages when you are using a SIM card service (network service).

Glossary of PIN and lock codes

If you forget any of these codes, contact your service provider.

Personal identification number (PIN) code—This code protects your SIM card against unauthorized use. The PIN code (4 to 8 digits) is usually supplied with the SIM card.

After three consecutive incorrect PIN code entries, the code is blocked, and you need the PUK code to unblock it.

UPIN code—This code may be supplied with the USIM card. The USIM card is an enhanced version of the SIM card and is supported by UMTS mobile devices.

PIN2 code—This code (4 to 8 digits) is supplied with some SIM cards, and is required to access some functions in your device.

Lock code (also known as security code)—This code (5 digits) can be used to lock the device to avoid unauthorized use. The factory setting for the lock code is **12345**. To avoid unauthorized use of your device, change the lock code. Keep the new code secret and in a safe place separate from your device. If you forget the code, contact your service provider.

Personal unblocking key (PUK) code and PUK2 code—These codes (8 digits) are required to change a blocked PIN code or PIN2 code, respectively. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact the operator whose SIM card is in your device.

UPUK code—This code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked UPIN code. If the code is not supplied with the USIM card, contact the operator whose USIM card is in your device.

Certif. management

Digital certificates do not guarantee safety; they are used to verify the origin of software.

In the certificate management main view, you can see a list of authority certificates that are stored in your device. Press  to see a list of personal certificates, if available.

Digital certificates should be used if you want to connect to an online bank or another site or remote server for actions that involve transferring confidential information. They should also be used if you want to reduce the risk of viruses or other malicious software and be sure of the authenticity of software when downloading and installing software.

 **Important:** Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If **Expired certificate** or **Certificate not valid yet** is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

View certificate details

You can only be sure of the correct identity of a server when the signature and the period of validity of a server certificate have been checked.

You are notified if the identity of the server is not authentic or if you do not have the correct security certificate in your device.

To check certificate details, scroll to a certificate, and select **Options > Certificate details**. When you open certificate details, the validity of the certificate is checked, and one of the following notes may be displayed:

Certificate not trusted—You have not set any application to use the certificate. See 'Change the trust settings', p. 96.

Expired certificate—The period of validity has ended for the selected certificate.

Certificate not valid yet—The period of validity has not yet begun for the selected certificate.

Certificate corrupted—The certificate cannot be used. Contact the certificate issuer.

Change the trust settings

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

Scroll to an authority certificate, and select **Options > Trust settings**. Depending on the certificate, a list of the applications that can use the selected certificate is shown. For example:

Symbian installation: Yes—The certificate is able to certify the origin of a new Symbian operating system application.

Internet > Yes—The certificate is able to certify servers.

App. installation > Yes—The certificate is able to certify the origin of a new Java™ application.

Select **Options > Edit trust setting** to change the value.

Track protect. object

Some copyright-protected music files may include a transaction identifier. Select whether you allow the identifier to be sent with the music file if you send or forward the file. The provider of the music file can use the identifier to track the distribution of the files.



Call divert

Call divert allows you to divert your incoming calls to your voice mailbox or another phone number. For details, contact your service provider.

Select which calls you want to divert and the desired divert option. To divert voice calls when your number is busy or when you reject incoming calls, select **If busy**. Set the option on (**Activate**) or off (**Cancel**), or check whether the option is activated (**Check status**).

Several divert options can be active at the same time. When all calls are diverted,  is shown in the standby mode.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.



Call barring

Call barring (network service) allows you to restrict the calls that you make or receive with the device. To change the settings, you need the barring password from your service provider.

Select the desired barring option, and set it on (**Activate**) or off (**Cancel**), or check whether the option is active (**Check status**). **Call barring** affects all calls, including data calls.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

When calls are barred, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.



Network

Your device can automatically switch between the GSM and UMTS networks. The GSM network is indicated with  in the standby mode. The UMTS network is indicated with **3G**.

Network mode (shown only if supported by the network operator)—Select which network to use. If you select **Dual mode**, the device uses the GSM or UMTS network automatically, according to the network parameters and the roaming agreements between the network operators. Contact your network operator for more details.

Operator selection—Select **Automatic** to set the device to search for and select one of the available networks, or **Manual** to manually select the network from a list of networks. If the connection to the manually selected network is lost, the device sounds an error tone and asks you to reselect a network. The selected network must have a roaming agreement with your home network, that is, the operator whose SIM card is in your device.



Glossary: A roaming agreement is an agreement between two or more network service providers to enable the users of one service provider to use the services of other service providers.

Cell info display—Select **On** to set the device to indicate when it is used in a cellular network based on microcellular network (MCN) technology and to activate cell info reception.



Enhanc. sett.

In the standby mode, indicates a compatible headset is connected, and that the headset is unavailable, or a Bluetooth connection to a headset is lost. indicates a compatible loopset is connected, that a **Text phone** is connected, and that a car kit is connected.

Select **Headset**, **Loopset**, **Text phone**, **Bluetooth handsfree**, or **Car kit** and from the following:

Default profile—Set the profile that you want activated each time you connect a certain enhancement to your device. See 'Profiles—set tones', p. 79.

Automatic answer—Set if you want the device to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If the Ringing type is set to **Beep once** or **Silent**, automatic answer is disabled. Automatic answer is not available for **Text phone**.

If you are using a **Text phone**, you must activate it on your device. Press , and select **Tools > Settings > Enhancement > Text phone > Use text phone > Yes**.



Voice commands

You can use voice commands to control your device. For more information about the enhanced voice commands supported by your device, see 'Voice dialing', p. 51.

To activate enhanced voice commands for starting applications and profiles, you must open the **Voice cm.** application and its **Profiles** folder. Press , and select **Tools > Voice cm. > Profiles**; the device creates voice tags for the applications and profiles. To use enhanced voice commands, press and hold in the standby mode, and say a voice command. The voice command is the name of the application or profile displayed in the list.

Tip! Alternatively, to define the side key to use voice commands, see 'General', p. 89.

To add more applications to the list, select **Options > New application**. To add a second voice command that can be used to start the application, select **Options > Change command**, and enter the new voice command as text. Avoid very short names, abbreviations, and acronyms.

To listen to the synthesized voice tag, select **Options > Playback**.

To change voice command settings, select **Options > Settings**. To switch off the synthesizer that plays recognized voice tags and commands in the selected

device language, select [Synthesiser > Off](#). To reset voice recognition learning (for example, when the main user of the device has changed), select [Reset voice adapts..](#)



Application manager

Press , and select [Tools > App. mgr.](#). You can install two types of applications and software to your device:

- J2ME™ applications based on Java technology with the extension .jad or .jar ().
- Other applications and software suitable for the Symbian operating system (). The installation files have the .sisx extension. Only install software specifically designed for your Nokia N71. Software providers will often refer to the official model number of this product: the Nokia N71-1.

Installation files may be transferred to your device from a compatible computer, downloaded during browsing, or sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared. You can use Nokia Application Installer in Nokia PC Suite to install an application to your device. If you use Microsoft Windows Explorer to transfer a file, save the file to a compatible memory card (local disk).

Install applications and software

 indicates a .sisx application,  a Java application,  that the application is not fully installed, and  that the application is installed on the memory card.

 **Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Before installation, note the following:

- To view the application type, version number, and the supplier or manufacturer of the application, select [Options > View details](#).
- To display the security certificate details of the application, select [Options > View certificate](#). See 'Certif. management', p. 95.
- If you install a file that contains an update or repair to an existing application, you can only restore the original application if you have the original installation file or a full back-up copy of the removed software package. To restore the original application, remove the application, and install the application again from the original installation file or the back-up copy.
- The .jar file is required for installing Java applications. If it is missing, the device may ask you to download it. If there is no access point defined for the application, you are asked to select one. When you are downloading the .jar file, you may need to enter a user

name and password to access the server. You obtain these from the supplier or manufacturer of the application.

- 1 To locate an installation file, press , and select **Tools > App. mgr.**. Alternatively, search the device memory or a memory card (if inserted) in **File mgr.**, or open a message in **Messag. > Inbox** that contains an installation file.
- 2 In **App. mgr.**, select **Options > Install**. In other applications, scroll to the installation file, and press  to start the installation. During installation, the device shows information about the progress of the installation. If you are installing an application without a digital signature or certification, the device displays a warning. Continue installation only if you are sure of the origin and contents of the application.

To start an installed application, locate it in the menu, and press .

To start a network connection and to view extra information about the application, select **Options > Go to web address**, if available.

To see what software packages are installed or removed and when, select **Options > View log**.

To send your installation log to a help desk so that they can see what is installed or removed, select **Options >**

Send log > Via text message or **Via e-mail** (available only if the correct e-mail settings are in place).

 **Important:** Your device can only support one antivirus application. Having more than one application with antivirus functionality could affect performance and operation or cause the device to stop running.

Installation files (.sisx) of applications that are stored in the device memory will remain in the memory after the application has been installed to a compatible miniSD card. Stored installation files may consume large amounts of device memory, leaving insufficient memory to store new applications, messages and other files. To help prevent this, first backup the installation files to a compatible PC using Nokia PC Suite, then remove the installations file from the device memory using **File mgr.** (see 'File manager', p. 14).

Remove applications and software

Scroll to a software package, and select **Options > Remove**. Select **Yes** to confirm.

If you remove software, you can only reinstall it if you have the original software package or a full backup of the removed software package. If you remove a software package, you may no longer be able to open documents created with that software.



Note: If another software package depends on the software package that you removed, the other software package may stop working. Refer to the documentation of the installed software package for details.

Settings

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

Online certif. check—Select to check the online certificates before installing an application.

Default web address—Set the default address used when checking online certificates.

Some Java applications may require a phone call, a message to be sent, or a network connection to a specific access point for downloading extra data or components. In the **App. mgr.** main view, scroll to an application, and select **Options** > **Suite settings** to change settings related to that specific application.



Activation keys

To view the digital rights activation keys stored in your device, press , and select **Tools** > **Actv. keys** and from the following:

Valid keys—View keys that are connected to one or more media files and keys whose validity period has not started yet.

Invalid keys—View keys that are not valid; the time period for using the media file is exceeded or there is a protected media file in the device but no connected activation key.

Not in use—View keys that have no media files connected to them in the device.

To buy more usage time or extend the usage period for a media file, select an invalid activation key and **Options** > **Get activation key**. Activation keys cannot be updated if Services message reception is disabled. See 'Service messages', p. 43.

To view detailed information, such as the validity status and ability to send the file, scroll to an activation key, and press .

Troubleshooting

Q&A

Access codes

Q: What is my password for the lock, PIN, or PUK codes?

A: The default lock code is **12345**. If you forget or lose the lock code, contact your device dealer. If you forget or lose a PIN or PUK code, or if you have not received such a code, contact your service provider. For information about passwords, contact your access point provider, for example, a commercial Internet service provider (ISP), service provider, or network operator.

Application not responding

Q: How do I close an application that is not responding?

A: To open the application switching window, press and hold . Scroll to the application, and press  to close the application.

Bluetooth connectivity

Q: Why can't I find my friend's device?

A: Check that both devices have activated Bluetooth connectivity. Check that the distance between the two devices is not over 10 meters (33 feet) and that there are no walls or other obstructions between the devices. Check that the other device is not in hidden mode. Check that both devices are compatible.

Q: Why can't I end a Bluetooth connection?

A: If another device is connected to your device, you can end the connection using the other device, or by deactivating Bluetooth connectivity. Select **Connect.** > **Bluetooth** > **Off**.

Browser services

Q: What do I do if the following message is displayed: **No valid access point defined. Define one in Services settings.**?

A: Insert the correct browser settings. Contact your service provider for instructions.

Camera

Q: Why do images look smudgy?

A: Remove the protective plastic films covering the display and camera. Ensure that the camera lens protection window is clean.

Display

Q: Why do missing, discolored, or bright dots appear on the screen every time I turn on my device?

A: This is a characteristic of this type of display. Some displays may contain pixels or dots that remain on or off. This is normal, not a fault.

Log

Q: Why does the log appear empty?

A: You may have activated a filter, and no communication events fitting that filter have been logged. To see all events, select **My own > Log > Options > Filter > All communication**.

Memory low

Q: What can I do if my device memory is low?

A: You can delete the following items regularly to avoid memory getting low:

- Messages from **Inbox**, **Drafts**, and **Sent** folders in **Message**.
- Retrieved e-mail messages from the device memory
- Saved browser pages
- Images and photos in **Gallery**

To delete contact information, calendar notes, call timers, call cost timers, game scores, or any other data, go to the respective application to remove the data. If you are deleting multiple items and one of the following notes are shown: **Not enough memory to perform operation. Delete some data first.** or **Memory low. Delete some data.**, try deleting items one by one (starting from the smallest item).

Installation files (.sisx) of applications that are stored in the device memory remain in the memory after the application has been installed to a compatible miniSD card. Remove such installation files from the device memory. To do this, first backup the installation file to a compatible PC using Nokia PC

Suite, then remove the installation file from the device memory using **File mgr.** (see 'File manager', p. 14).

Q: How can I save my data before deleting it?

A: Save your data using one of the following methods:

- Use Nokia PC Suite to make a backup copy of all data to a compatible computer.
- Send images to your e-mail address; then save the images to your computer.
- Send data using Bluetooth connectivity to a compatible device.
- Store data on a compatible memory card.

Messaging

Q: Why can't I select a contact?

A: The contact card does not have a phone number or an e-mail address. Add the missing information to the contact card in **Contacts**.

Multimedia messaging

Q: What should I do when the device cannot receive a multimedia message because memory is full?

A: The amount of memory needed is indicated in the error message: **Not enough memory to retrieve message. Delete some data first.** To view what kind of data you have and how much memory the different data groups consume, select **File manager > Options > Memory details**.

Q: The note **Retrieving message** is shown briefly. What is happening?

A: The device is trying to retrieve a multimedia message from the multimedia messaging center. Check that the settings for multimedia messaging are defined correctly and that there are no mistakes in phone numbers or addresses. Select **Messaging > Options > Settings > Multim. msg..**

Q: How can I end the data connection when the device starts a data connection again and again?

A: To stop the device from making a data connection, select **Messaging** and one of the following:

On receiving msg. > Defer retrieval—To have the multimedia messaging center save the message to be retrieved later, for example, after you have checked the settings. After this change, the device still needs to send information notes to the network. To retrieve the message now, select **Retr. immediately**.

On receiving msg. > Reject message—To reject all incoming multimedia messages. After this change, the device needs to send information notes to the network, and the multimedia messaging center deletes multimedia messages that are waiting to be sent to you.

Multimedia recept. > Off—To ignore all incoming multimedia messages. After this change, the device does not make any network connections related to multimedia messaging.

PC connectivity

Q: Why do I have problems in connecting the device to my PC?

A: Make sure that Nokia PC Suite is installed and running on your PC. See the user guide for Nokia PC Suite on the CD-ROM. For further information on how to use Nokia PC Suite, see the help function on Nokia PC Suite or visit the support pages at www.nokia.com.hk.

Q: Can I use my device as a fax modem with a compatible PC?

A: You cannot use your device as a fax modem. However, with call diverting (network service), you can divert incoming fax calls to another phone number.

Q: Why does sending images and videos fail, when I send them to a compatible PC that has been successfully paired with my device?

A: The PC may reject the images and videos. Check the manual of the PC's operating system for the correct configuration of PIM settings.

Battery information

Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

Nokia original enhancements



A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs. List of compatible enhancements:

Audio

Headset	HS-5
Boom Headset	HDB-4
Fashion Stereo Headset	HS-3
Fashion Stereo Headset	HS-31
Activity Headset	HS-8
Display Headset	HS-6
Classic Stereo Headset	HS-23
Music Stereo Headset	HS-20
Wireless Headset	HDW-3
Wireless Boom Headset	HS-4W
Wireless Headset	HS-11W
Wireless Clip-on Headset	HS-21W
Wireless Headset	HS-36W

Wireless Headset

Audio Adapter

Music Stand

Loopset

Car

Wireless Car Kit

Car Kit

Car Handset

Wireless Plug-in Car Handsfree

Mobile Charger

Universal holder

Data

Connectivity Cable

miniSD card 256MB

miniSD card 512MB

Imaging

Camera Flash

HS-26W

AD-15

MD-1

LPS-4

CK-1W

N616

HSU-4

HF-6W

DC-4

CR-39

CA-53

MU-18

MU-23

PD-2

Messaging

Wireless Keyboard

SU-8W

Power

Travel Charger

AC-4

Compact Charger

AC-3

Chager Adapter

CA-44

Battery

BL-5C

Some of the enhancements are described in detail below.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle dismounted and operating properly.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

Battery

Type	Tech	Talktime#	Standby#
BL-5C	Li-Ion	up to 2 - 4 hrs	up to 7 - 9 days

Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments.

Nokia Wireless Headset HS-26W

Easy to use, versatile, and elegant: the Nokia Wireless Headset HS-26W is an ideal handsfree solution for those who want good value for money.

Key Features:

- Classic style with Bluetooth wireless technology
- Elastic earhook fits comfortably over either ear
- Convenient, large answer/end button
- Handy volume control - adjust audio levels easily from the headset
- Controls: answer/end call, redial, activate voice dial, mute, volume control, switch between phone and handsfree modes
- Choose between two colors: black and white
- Up to 5 hours of talk time and up to 150 hours standby

Nokia Wireless Headset HS-36W



Forget looking for the phone. The Nokia Wireless Headset HS-36W gives you handsfree functionality in one comfortable and easy-to-use package.

Key Features:

- Convenient wireless handsfree control for mobile phones
- Lightweight (only 20 g) and comfortable to wear with an adjustable earloop
- Up to 6 hours of talk time and up to 110 hours standby

Nokia Universal Holder CR-39



It supports a broad variety of Nokia and other manufacturers mobile devices. It holds your compatible mobile device firmly in place and gives you flexibility to choose a compatible device today and tomorrow.

The new stylish design will complement your mobile phone. Insert your compatible mobile device into the Nokia Universal Holder and simply fasten it by pressing the clamps - release it by depressing a button.

Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or

attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.

- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters (7/8 inches) away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

In order to transmit data files or messages, this device requires a good quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Pacemakers Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should:

- always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from their pacemaker;
- not carry the device in a breast pocket; and
- hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device and move the device away.

Hearing aids Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying may be prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refuelling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas, chemical plants or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust or metal powders.

Emergency calls

 **Important:** Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

To make an emergency call:

- 1 If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength.
Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
- 2 Press  as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
- 3 Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
- 4 Press the  key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

Certification information (SAR)

THIS DEVICE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for mobile devices employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the device while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the device is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the device.

The highest SAR value for this device when tested for use at the ear is 0.41 W/kg.

SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

* The SAR limit for mobile devices used by the public is 2.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions, please look under product information at www.nokia.com.

Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable:
 - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
 - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
 - c) The Product serial number or the accessory data code has been removed, defaced or altered.
 - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
 - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
 - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than that for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure:
 - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
 - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
 - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
 - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
 - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
 - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (area) to country (area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.

Index

A

- access points 91
 - settings 92
- activate loudspeaker
 - with closed cover 57
- activation keys 101
- alarms
 - alarm clock 12
- applications
 - installing 99
 - Java 99

B

- backing up 13
- Battery 107
- Battery information
 - type 107
- Bluetooth 82
 - connecting two devices, pairing 84
 - device address 84
 - headset 98
 - pairing 84
 - security 83
 - switching off 85
- bookmarks 63

brightness

- display 90
- setting in camera 19, 24

C

- cache, clearing 65
- calendar
 - create entries 67
 - synchronizing PC Suite 67
- call register
 - See *log*
- calls
 - dialled numbers 57
 - duration 58
 - international 50
 - received 57
 - settings 90
 - settings for call forwarding 96
 - transferring 57
- camera
 - adjusting brightness 18, 19, 24
 - adjusting colour and lighting 20, 25
 - adjusting flash settings 18
 - adjusting video recorder settings

25

- edit videos 28
- flash 20
- image setup settings 18, 20, 25
- saving video clips 24
- self-timer 21
- sending images 19
- sequence mode 20
- still image camera settings 21
- certificates 95
- Certification information (SAR) 114
- chat
 - See *instant messaging*
- clear screen
 - See *standby mode*
- clock 12
 - alarm 12
 - settings 13
- codes 94
 - lock code
 - PIN code 95
 - PIN2 code 95
 - security code 95
- computer connections 86
- conference call 50

connection settings 91

contact cards 60

inserting pictures 60

sending 60

storing DTMF tones 57

copying

contacts between the SIM card and
device memory 61

copyright protection

see *activation keys*

D

data connections

details 87

ending 87

indicators 11

date 12

device manager 87

digital rights management, DRM

see *activation keys*

E

editing videos

adding effects 28

adding sound clips 28

adding transitions 28

custom video clips 28

e-mail 40

automatic retrieving 44

opening 44

remote mailbox 43

retrieving from mailbox 43

settings 47

viewing attachments 44

F

file formats

.jad 99

.jar 99

.sisx 99

RealPlayer 33

file manager 14

fixed dialing 61

FM radio 70

G

gallery

ordering files in albums 31

presentations 30

H

handsfree

see *loudspeaker*

headset settings 98

help application 16

I

indicators 11

instant messaging 72

blocking 74

connecting to a server 73

recording messages 74

sending instant messages 74

Internet

See *Services*

Internet access points (IAP)

See *access points*

J

Java

See *applications*

L

Limited Warranty 115

lock code 95

log

erasing contents 59

filtering 59

log duration 59

loopset settings 98

loudspeaker 12

M

mailbox 43

automatic retrieving 44

media files

fast forward 33

file formats 33

mute sound 33

rewind 33

memory

- clearing memory 15, 58
- viewing memory consumption 15

memory card 13

menu, rearranging 79

messaging

- e-mail 40
- multimedia messages 40
- text messages 39

movies, muvees

- custom muvees 35
- quick muvees 35

multimedia messages 40

music player 69

mute sound 33

N

Nokia original enhancements 106

P

packet data connections

- settings 93

PC connections 86

PC Suite

- calendar data 67
- synchronization 86
- transferring images to a PC 27
- transferring music files to your memory card 69

- viewing device memory data 12, 15

personalization 80

phonebook

- See *contact cards*

PIN code 95

profiles 79

R

radio 70

remote mailbox 43

remote SIM mode 83

ringing tones

- personal ringing tone 62
- receiving in a text message 42

S

security code

- See *lock code*

sending

- contact cards, business cards 60
- images 19
- video clips 30

service commands 38

Services

- browser 63

settings

- access codes 94
- access points 92

Bluetooth connectivity 83

- calendar 68
- call forwarding 96
- call restriction 97
- certificates 95
- cover display 90
- data connections 91
- date and time 94
- display 90
- IM 73, 75
- language 89
- lock code 95
- original settings 89
- personalizing the phone 79
- PIN code 95
- screen saver 90
- UPIN code 95
- UPUK code 95

shortcuts 15

SIM card

- copying names and numbers to phone 61
- messages 45
- names and numbers 61

sixx file 99

snooze 12

software

- transferring a file to your device 99

sound clips 27

sounds

muting a ringing tone 56

recording sounds 78

speed dialing 51

standby mode 79

SVG files 30

synchronization 87

T

text messages 39

themes 80

time 12

transferring content from another
device 10

U

UPIN code 95

UPUK code 95

USSD commands 38

V

video call 52

answering 56

rejecting 56

video clips 27

video player

See *RealPlayer*

Visual Radio 70

viewing content 72

visual service ID 72

voice commands 98

voice dialing 51

voice mailbox 50

changing the phone number 18, 50

forwarding calls to voice mailbox
96

voice messages 50

voice tags 98

making calls 51

volume control 12

during a call 50

loudspeaker 12

W

Web

access points, see *access points*

See *Services*